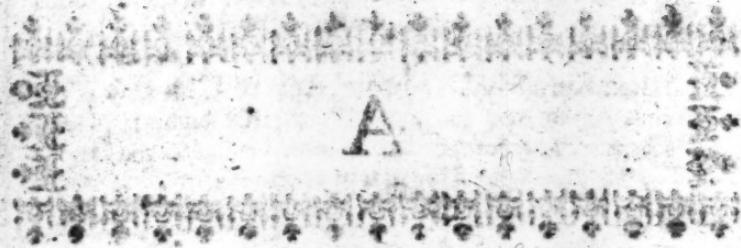


A



The famous History of  
**PALMENDOS**  
SON to the most Renowned  
**Palmerin D' Oliva,**,  
EMPEROUR of  
**CONSTANTINOPLE,**  
And the Heroick Queen of  
**THARSUS.**

Wherein is likewise  
A most pleasant Discourse of Prince *Rifarans*, the Son  
of *Trinemus* Emperour of *Almain*, and *Aurecindus*, Sister to the  
Souldane of *Perbie*.

With their Knightly Deeds, and Acts of Chivalry; Their  
Famous Adventures, and most Worthy Resolutions. Newly  
Corrected and Amended, and most Profitable and De-  
lightfull for all sorts of People.

---



**LONDON:** Printed by *E. Alsp*, and are to be sold at  
her house in **Grosstreet**, near the **Upper Pump**.

1653.

PAJ MENDOS  
SONG OF ROMA  
GALMENI D'OLIA  
CONSTANTINOPLE  
HARIS

A Song of the Dignities of Music. A New Work by the Author of "Dionysos" and "Aglaia".  
Published by the Author at the Royal Printers, 1750.

10 NOVEMBER: Printed by E. Waller and Son for the Author.

The Epistle to the Reader.

Here is no doubt but among those who shal peruse this History, some there are that wil esteem it worthy a more advantagious title then that of Letters, as wel in regard of those things therein frequently handled, as in respect of the exactnesse of the Dialect whereof it is composed, which sufficiently commendeth it self and the ability of the Author, whose works ( whereof this is but a part ) can hardly be paralleld by any for the gracefullnesse of discourse, or the sublimity of contents.

Here are no long and tedious Apologies, but at the first dash you wil find matter of substance and delight; the Reasons go altogether along without assistance, and their ornament allowed them with freedome of conceptions, the fecundity of language; and yet that is not passed promiscuously.

But as concerning the several subjects whereon this History is grounded, they are sufficient to draw and allure the inclination of the mind, and the scope of the matter equally incident, and naturally delightful to all sorts of people of both sexes; and it were an error to imagine, there are some things so particular to the one, that the other cannot touch upon the same without some injury thereunto; briefly, whatsoever may fall

into discourse, and under reason, are the objects the Author aims at.

All the wisdome of the Pagans is contained in those Epistles and Ora-  
tions of Seneca; and we are beholding to the Author of this History for the very Quintaessence of Roman-  
cy; wherein we shal yet stand amazed at the perfection of those things here  
treated on : and to say that any hath  
joyned Arr to abundance, and con-  
gled mildnesse with Majestie, or hath  
raised his stile, without either losing  
himself, or straying from his subject,  
that is it which in truth we find no  
where better performed then in this  
History. And if any little defects  
be found herein which hath hapned  
in the Presse, I hold they ought to be  
born with ( they being but literals )  
in regard the matter it self is ful of  
variety. It

It is altogether impertinent to insist further in the praise and commendations of this work, but I shall leave it to all those that are delighted, and desire to edifie themselves by History, first to read, and then to judge; and in so doing I doubt not but when they have weighed the matter and the phrase in the ballance of their own reason; they will acknowledge that it is both pleasing and profitable, and if in this kind it find the like vitiuity in these times as it hath done heretofore, then hath he his desire, who is

**Thine &c.**

L

---

---

---

# THE HISTORY OF PALMENDOS:

Son to the famous *Palmerin d'Oliva*, Emperour  
of Constantiopole, and the Queen of Thartus. Discour-  
sing likewise of the Prince *Rifarano*, son to *Trinomus*  
Emperur of Almain, and *Aurocinda* sister to  
the Soldan of Persia; their Knightly deeds of  
Chivalry, famous Adventures, and worthy  
RESOLUTIONS.

---

## CHAP. I.

How Belcar and Tyrendos being in the Courts of the  
Emperor Palmerin, received their Order of Knight-  
hood; and how Belcar departed secretly from Con-  
stantiopole: And of the Combats he foughz in the  
Realm of Macedon, against the three Sons of a  
Knight that lodged him.

**N**o long after the destruction of the mag-  
nificent Monarchie of the Romans, was  
erected a new Empire in Greece, which  
the incomprehensible bounty divine fa-  
voured with continual happiness, placing  
the good Prince Palmerin d' Oliva in the Crown and Labes

full Government therewen; as well in respect of his great  
prosperity, high and knightly personnes, which with val-  
lant care he used for the defence of such an estate, the one-  
ly renown whereof brake the vallions of many, that by ho-  
nesty sought to disquiet him; as also in regard of the no-  
table lineage and posterity discending from hym, of whose  
vertues and heroical perfections, this present History of  
Palmendos his son is contrived, and therefore to be placed  
at the end of his fathers workes. In which discepte al-  
ready extant, (gentle Readers) you will finde under Chap. how  
the Emperour Palmen so loved and honoured Knights er-  
rants, that from the furthest parts of the world they came  
to his Court, because nearely he continued a sumptuous  
spectacle in forme of a Mervay, for the exercise of Knight-  
ly and military discipline: And with such religius zeal  
was this worthy practise followed, that the Court might  
well be called the School of Arms, and Purse of civility.  
For his cause, many Kings, Princes, and great Lords,  
sent their sons to be thers educated among whom the god  
Knight Frysol King of Hungaria sent one of his, named  
Belcar, and the Duke Eustace of Maczva another, called Ti-  
reudos; that they might deserve their Knighthood at the  
hand of the Emperour, the true mirrore and Idea of man-  
hood, and so consequently they to participate some part of  
his bonitie and prouesse.

The time ther being come that Belcar son to King Fry-  
sol shoulde receive his orde of Knighthood, he humbly im-  
prest the Emperour that he might have it at his hand; and  
Tireudos son to Duke Eustace of Maczva, desirous of  
the self same honour, made the like request unto his Ma-  
jesty: Liberale the god Emperour (who labed them  
both with singular affection knowing how well Chivalry  
would be imployed by them) right willingly condescen-  
ded.

Whereupon after that he had performed the accustomed vi-  
gil, he knighted those two Princes with great royaltie de-  
signing

bring God to bestow such labour on them, as at no time they might degenerate from their famous generations. And so Belcar, embracing him in his arms, he said, Spy you Stephen, hasten accomplishly in you such perfections of manhood, as each one may know you to be the son of the worthy knight Sir Fryrol, a Prince so hardy and valiant, as any that ever followed Arms. The ceremonies being ended, they all returned to the Wallace, where the new Knights being measured, rich robes and Mantles were brought them, for the greater honour of the feast, which in the Court at this time exceeded. But Belcar took little pleasure in beholding the divers occurrences at this Assembly, becaus his mind was moxe busied with expectation of future glorie, which made him thus to communie with himself.

Belcar thou hast now no longer time to rest, seeing thou hast received the honourable order of knighthood, and that at the hands of the Empereour thine Uncle, whom the divine providence hath endowed with so many laudable vertues: now both any thing want in the King thy father, that is required in a man at arms. It then bitherto thou hast lived in pleasures and delights, henceforth thou must bequeath thy self to travell, to shew that thou doest resemble in some things thy Ancestors, who with great laboure have attained such fame and reuencion. as the memory thereof shall remaine immortall. And if thou wilt not darken this honour, then must thou hasten thy departure from the Court, and follow the search of strange adventures, as they did in their dayes for thyne example.

After many and sundry thoughts that fought together within his spiris, he conclu'd to depart accompanied but with one seruante, and that so secretly as could be devised. Whence would he travell directly towards Spacion, to make the first part of his valour in the adventure of Francelia, wher he was inuentor in the Isle of Gartaria, as

was declared in the history of Palmetti di Oliva. And at this time was little talk of any other thing : then of the number of Knights that daily sought to win her in mariage, and with her the Kingdome of Thessaly : for such was the promised guerdon and recompence, to him that could deliver her out of the Enchanted Castle, but hitherto to all the Knights lost their labour, for none was able to finish the adventure. Belcar being earnestly provoked with the same of this occasion, which was generally reputed strange and full of danger, resolved to scame his journey thither, because he earnestly desired to bring the enchantment to end : his reason herein not to be disallowed for beyond the achievement of great honour and praise, he shold be endued with so fair a Princesse, as could not be judged inferiour to any. In this surpassing desire, concealed from any one but himself, in regard of his perfect hope to compasse the same : three daies he honoured the feast with his presence, and the fourth day early in the morning putting on a rusky green armour, which for this purpose he had secretly provided, carrying likewise in his Sheld for his devise, a Castle Gules in a field Argent, unsien of any, he left the city, riding on toward the realm of Macedon,

The Emperour soon after understanding hereof, was not a little glad of his worthy enterprise, which he witnessed in the presence of all his Lords and Barons, saying, So help me God, as my opinion and hope is persuaded, that Belcar will so honourably follow me, as each of you will rejoice to hear the discourse of his fortune: heaven further and labour his attempts, directing all his actions in such sort, as no tongue may controle his noble fortwendesse. Belcars departure was liked of every one, except Tiendos who was therest marvellously offended, because he had not acquainted him with his intent, for gladly would he have borne him company, and therefore he determined never to give over travell till he found him, as it came

## The History of Palmeros.

came to passe very son after: In mean while Belcar made such sped in his journey, as without meeting any adventure to hinder him, in short time he attained the limits and confines of the Empire: and entring the frontiers of Macedon that night he was lodg'd in the Castle of an old courteous Knight, who sitting at his gate and seeing Belcar pass by in the evening somewhat late, intreated him for that night to let him be his host, which he not willing to refuse, was well content to accept his offer. After that Belcar was unarmed, the old Knight so well liked his brave constitution of body, his affable qualities, and modest speeches, as he had great pleasure to sit and talk with him, and falling from one circumstance to another, the goodly Knight perceived in the end, that his guest was one in great labour with the Emperour Palmerin.

Now must I let you understand, that this courteous old Knight had thre sons, by nature proud and evil disposed, envying the liberal hospitality which their father used to travelling passengers; wherefore the good old man, so well acquainted with their malicie was bebaboun, took them aside to admonish them, that they shold use no scowring or discourtesie to his guest. Unsin my lond, quoth he, that this night we habe in our house one of the Emperors Knights whose countenance doth witness that he is of high descent: I pray you therefore do him all the honour you may, entertaining him with charfull and hearty god will, not using any speeches, but such as are modest & meet for Gentlemen. They answered that they wold fulfil his commandement; yet their father was no sooner gone, but they concluded altogether on the morrow to assall Belcar at the entrance of a Forrest, which was not far distant from the Castle, to try if he were such a man as their father commended him to be: and being thus resolv'd, they wold not be seen at supper, but early in the morning clasping on their Armour, they rode to the

plats of their appointment. The reverent father seeing the ingratitude and disobedience of his son, did all the better he possibly could to Belcar, who requiting his gentleness with many thanks, in the morning set forward on his journey : But scarcely had he ridden two leagues but he met the three brothers in their hostiles, before the chivalry of them came to him with their speches. Sir Knight you must of necessity dwell with me, otherwise your passage may not be permitted, for now I am resolute to make good if thou be so valiant as men do esteem thee. Belcar, who stood in doubt of a greater ambuscade, took his Lance from his scapulae, and in very courteous manner thus replied. You may be assured, fair Knight, to affait any Gentleman belonging to the Emperor in this land, and happily you may deal with such a one, who shall give you but little time to sit down and repent ye. Trouble not your mind with such imaginations ( quoth another of the brethren) but prepare your self to try the event. As which moebs they fetchen their crosses, and encountered together with such bigness, as their Lances flew in shivers up into the air. Belcar being not master in his houres, where constrey wife he gat his enemy such a puissant stroke unto the countercouche of his gaule, that it was too late for him to call for a Chyngrian. Wherfore the other two brethren saw this spectacle, and being perisched on their chies. Whether was wounded to the death, prostrated with extreme rage and indignation, they came to Belcar with these wordes.

In an evil hour ( Knight ) will then give that blowe, because thy death shall recompence the same. So they entred together fiercely against him, the one falling in the meeting, and the others hap to good, as he gave Belcar a small wound on the arm ; yet being of rebolute courage, he buckled with them so close, as one of them he sent to his company with his eldest brother, and the other he brought into such extremity, that he fell from his horse upon

prived of his senses. The Squire that came with these three brethren, seeing the horrid curse of his Masters sons, rode presently back to the Castle, and finding the aged knight in his chamber thus fallen.

Alas my Lord, in an unhappy hour did you entertain the knight that lodged here last night, who (as it seems) came singly to kill your sons. We delivered him the whole discourse of the night, which provoked the said father to flux forth abundance of tears: yet did he especially condemn his sons, whose pride and arrogancy had thus caused their own death. His servants understanding the cause of his lamentation, went valiantly to the place where the brethren were discovered, and there they found two of them despoiled of life, the third likewise in very great danger, unless speedy provision were made to prevent it. We causing him to be laid in a litter, and the other two on a knightly bier, they then brought them to their fathers Castle, where their lady mother met them with wonderfull ruffe of tears and lamentations, as one would have judged her altogether mad of sense and affection, then any way portrader of humanitie and reason. Shee so sorrow was made by one of her daughters, who loathed her brethren very dearely, and after she had somewhat pacified her self, she made a soleroun hewe to her mother, neither to take rest in her mind and thoughts, until shee were thoroughly revenged on the murderers. Wherefore when her two deare brethren were buried, she departed against her fathers will, accompanied anely with two squires to seek Belcar, intending to be revenged on him by one meane or other.

## C H A P. II.

*How Belcar came unknown into Macedon, where he bare away the prize of the Tourny which King Flordos had appointed, to honour the marriage of the Princess Denisa: and how he discovered himself to Alderina, daughter to the Duke of Pontus and Durace.*



Belcar riding in great haste toward Carderia, finding the heat of the day very troublesome, he alighted at a fair Fountain to refresh himself a while, before long he had not stayed, but in a path leading directly to the same place, he beheld a company of Knights and Ladies coming, attended on with a very sufficient train. It was the Duke of Pontus and Durace, who rode to Macedon to the marriage which the King Flordos had made, between his daughter Denisa and the King of Thrace, Rephebo to the wife of Caniano. This Duke had his espoused Lady Laurana with him, as also one of his fair daughters named Alderina, who rode foremost in the troop, beguiling the time in talk with her Ladies; yet intending to stay till the heat was past, and in the mean while to solace her self at the Fountain. There she arrived before Belcar had put on his Helmet, so that she beholding his amiable countenance, his rich armour, and yet having no company but one Squire: as a Lady will and well governed, she saluted him very graciously, whereat Belcar was somewhat amazed, doubting she knew of whence and what he was. But soon did he alter that opinion, and rather thinking this kindness to proceed of no boorish curteſie, imagined her of high calling, for which cause he made her humble reverence, and seeing how ma-

thy followed his Lady, among whom he might peradventure be known, he callis for his horse intendynge to ride a contrary way. Aldrich hereat somewhat marred, because he desired to knowe of whence he cometh, thus speake. Soit knight, aldis here hardy at your end, and for our comming do not forslake a place so sweet and delectable: you see the heat of the day is inch, no leasly will permit gay to travell. If you go to anterhur your foyning to the Courney at Macedon, you may the fitcher. Make my Father who will be very glad of your company, and much noize me self, because my good hay was sick to find you here.

Belar humbly thanking her for this courtesie make an excuse that he could not go to Macedon, because he had urgent affaires elsewhere, and whether he must travell with all speed: wherefore taking his leave again of her, he rode whiche way liked him best, onely to escape unknown of this company. And meeting a Squire, that came after the train with the carriage, he demanded if he knew the Lord that rode by so hel accopanied; to whom the squire answered that it was the Duke of Pontus, who rose to Macedonia to the feast of the King Florendos for the mariage of his daughter Denise, and that the Duke had his fair daughter Aldrina with him, to see the Jonks and Turnament which was now prepared. Soo soon as Belar heard these words, he presently constudered, that the Lady whiche came helle to the fountain was the Dukes daughter, of whom report han made great commendation. Hereupon he determina to go see this attencion in the most secret manner as he could devise: on he had time enough to accomplish his voyage. And so took he the way to the Isle of Cardes, straming his journey toward Macedon, and comming near the Isle, he ob-trok thid knyghts that com to the Triumph: they having reciprocally saluted each other, the two knyghts demanded of Belar if he came to Jonks? I come to see (quoth he) what men at Arms will enter

unter the field at this time of banks exercis'. When let us  
come together if you please, ( said they ) for we left our  
comrades for the self-same cause. Thus rose they on  
friendly together, and arrivving at Macedon, they found  
the field all covered with tents, which belonged to the  
noble personages that were come to the feaste. For this  
cause the King Thelus was in charge to these Squires, to  
produc their pavillion, which was purposed brought  
with them, intrusting Belcar likewise to keepe them com-  
panie : wherefore ( because he would not sin' er the City )  
he glady consented, thinking he shold hardly finde a more  
convenient lodgng.

**H**E now the meadow there written the Duke of Pomm, be-  
fore whom came the King Florendos, one willing to look  
cōme his new hinger : but Alderma the men for spacie  
in countenance, as every eye looked at her rare per-  
sonage, notwithstanding she was somewhat fat and pendyng,  
she camc proceeding from her bedchamber, to know the Knight  
the fairest at the fountain, whom yet she could not by any  
means forget: when Belcar beheld her arm in arm with  
the King of Thrace, and in what costly garments she was  
arrayed: he imagined her more faire, then when he saw her  
at the fountain, so that he celolutely durmoun, if he could  
not brith the adventure of Franelein, to give himself re-  
trabell, and to enterpise such attemptes as might be  
thought worthy the lode of this Army. All this while the  
Duchess Grana, wife to the King Florendos, very honorably  
entertained the Duxchess Leonora, and the young prin-  
cess Densia amoungsting Adelias, jousts and tourneys bee-  
till the marriage night.

On the morrow following, the Duke, the Dassen, and  
the two married couple, came unto the field to behold the  
Tourney, where they were no sooner mounted on the scaf-  
folds, which were sumptuously adorneed as becomen to  
great personages: but both on the one side and the other,  
they myght behold great shose of armed Knights, chearely thry-

they that came from the Court of the Emperor, who because he could not be present at his Master's marriage, sent word of his help. Whereat the assembly. The braves opinion in fact of arms then performed, surpassed them of greatest reputation, and among other, the Duke of Anemon and Meno so well behaved themselves as they had well near gained the honour of the first knightly Belcar, had not suddenly arrived, when Meno, it chanceth to be, help the other of the Knights, intending to help the weaker party, when at length he said to his companions : follow me my friends to assist the vanquished. On giving his horse the spurs, he ran fiercely with his sword drawn, against Belogum the son of Molio, who did the greatest harm to the other two : and with him he met so hardly in his career, as horse and man went both to the ground. Afterward, he dealt so roughly with all them that durst meet him in the face, as in that time courage began to rebuke in those Knights, who (in the judgement of all the beholders) more before esteemed vanquished.

In which the Duke of Anemon persisting, and his company to grow into such disgrace, he was sorely exceeding-  
ly offended, and smiting himself among the thickest gave Belcar a very great stroke with his staves on the Helmet ; for which he received (soe repayment) for Belcar, raf-  
fing himself in his Armor, returned the Duke such a  
cruel blow through the right of his helmet, as he fell to the  
ground astound between his two legs. When breaking  
to amiss the piece, he gave such sharp entertainment to  
all that met him, as the King Florendos, and the other  
great estates that accompanied him, were driven thereby  
into great admiration : nor was he known to any there  
but the Princelle Aldens, who being tested on the right  
bank of the River Denis, could not finishee her thoughts,  
but thus spake. What think you (Dame) of the Knight  
in Chain-Armour ? what do I think ? answered the  
Queen, truly never did I see the man who might equal

or paragon himself with him: for that he alone hath done more in this tourney than all the other: and greatly would it content me to know if he be descended of noble blood or he delivers good testimony of his knowledge in feats of Arms.

Madam, (quoth Alderina) I cannot think him less than you think of, in respect he concealeth himself so cloſely, and would not willingly be known of any. Herewith she recounted her ſight him at the fountain, bare headed without his helmet: and this I can assure you (quod. ſhe) that as you can ſee him balaient Arms, to can I tell- ness him of ſuch brabe feature and complexion as there is no one absolute point wanting in him. Your ſperches ſat the Queen, make me much moare desirous to know him, wherefore I will ſend one to him for the same pur- poſe. Then I beſeech your Maſtery, anſwert Alderina, to ſend one of my Pages, who shall attend for him till the end of the tourney, and then conueniunt him in your name, that he ſend you word of whence and what he is: and if he ſhall loſt to be known, to reſolve him from your Maſte- ry, and me, that no living creature ſhall bewray him by our means. Your counſell I very well alſo, ſaid the new married Queen, but I would that this Embaſſage ſhould rather go from you, because by remouing what knowledge you had of him at the fountain, will happily maniſt himſelf unto you rather then any other. Hereupon Alderina called one of her pages named Gracim, ſub- tially inſtructing him in his errand to the green Knight: that uſing instant intreſt, accompanied with a ſingular deſire, he ſhould gain the Queen to return with his name and parentage.

All this while Belcar ſerved ſuch rare deeds of Chivalry, as having well laboured the abbeyry, and none but that would conuent him: he went as Conquerour forth of the Licks, where he met the two knights that came with him thither, who ſayd moare deſirous to note his

his behaviour in the fight then to intrane themselves in place of such danger, and being not a little glad of the honour he had done them, in that these companion bare away the palm of victory, they rode in each stile of him towards their tent, being followed all the way by the Princesse Page, who awaiting due time to deliver his message, took Belcar aside by the bridle, and using such means of secret conference, as Belcar shooke to hear him, he softly thus whisperred with him. Sir knight I woulde it might like you to ride aside a little, that I might deliver a matter of secrethe to you. He who was so courteous and stately as any man could be, presently left his two companions, when Gracian thus began his messenger.

My Lord Alderman daughter to the Duke of Poonus and Durace, hath at this time sent me to you, to let you understand, that she hath received just cause of offence towards you in that she comming to see this Journey, you disallowe to make offer of your company. Notwithstandinge you will grant me request that she makes by me, forgeting all paste ungentilnes, she will gladly leade further to my honour of you. She seyd, answered Belcar, the thing must be very difficult or impossible, that I woulde not enterprise to obtaine the gracious pardon of so chosse a Lady as is the Empress; it may be that I have trespassed in doinge harme to her excellency, but in sooth more ignorance of her estate was the only marr. And when I left her at the Fountain, farre from my intent from coming to this Journey, in so muche I my selfe (in a manner) constrained, notwithstanding consideringe as great importance as that I mied to the gentle Empress.

It remeth me (quoth the Page) that you grant my Master his earnest desire, which is, to know what you are, and who you conceale your selfe in such sort: For he holowing your nobles and valiant behaviour, he saith you exceed all other in her conceit, and promised without any hazard the most of to graunt a person as he is, not to reveal

it to any, if you be willing it shoulde be so. Rightly may I comment my fortune (saith Belcar) that a Prince of so gentle and perfect, would deign to enquire after my poor services; and though I have boimed to conceal my self from the whole world, yet would I strain courtesy both that home for her sake. Say to her therefore, courteous page, that my name is Belcar, nephew to the Emperor of Constantinople; and the certesly I would not willingly be knowne to any, in the small pacion of time since I receaved my knighthood: And having not yet done any thing worthy my name, as to be accounted among the actions of honour, I determined not to publish the same, till I might do it with good testimonie. Then myself also affirme her from me, that heathen I that serue as her devoted knight, hoping under favour of her name to gaine such account, as both I am mine selfe remayn perpetually bound to her excellency. And when I have accomplitched any thing, that may be reputed worthy the honourable commendation, I will come my selfe, and other gloriethat to her my heart, which hath received her an impression of obediency to her, as henceforth it will attente nothing, but in her sweet regard: þis may the make hereof in commanding me; my such is my desire to be employed in her service, as herre I affirme my death confidit in the attempt, yet coulde none fear therof buttchay me. Let me further intreat þou now to disclose me name to any one, because at this time I will not visit the King Florencio, and the Queen, notwithstanding I am so near allied unto them. And for his sake returning Gracian to his Lorde, who remained the chyming in great debotion, so that he was no man to see the like before, but he desirous the knyght of Belcar to tell him well spewe, and seuen the page, but þou must tolde it every new cret, because the knyght himselfe had forgotten. Whiche after the þird faithfully remembred to be, he tolde her that the knyght king Belcar lay in the king of Hungaria. And this is, quoth the Dutay Denys: Then tolde my appreys, and thinks

thinks he fain to be known to us? Right gladly would I have him. For from our infante we were never so together : And well may you assure your self, Spanish Alderman, that he hath been evermore benign and courteous, which makes me not rejoice a little, that his fortune in Arms is equal with his other fortune ; yet seeing his services so past unknown, let us keep the same so secret as we may. It were needless to demand if Alderino were pleased, when he heard that Belcar was filled of so great and illustrious blood, offering himself without so religiously her Knight : wherefore unto the began extremely to affect him and imprinted the remembrance of him to lively in her spirit, as nothing might before it avail, whose hourly ravings Lobes passing in her heart. Wherein they took immediate ambly, so soon as she beheld him at the Fountains.

## CHAP. III.

*How Belcar fearing to be known, departed secretly from Macedon, and by the way met with a Knight, whom he vanquished : And how he fought a cruel Combat with him that defended the Bridge where the fair Francelina was enchanted.*

S  
O soon as Belcar had entered into Alderino's dominions, he intimes to depart privately, because he durst not leave the King Florendos, until he had told him, as intent he did now after : for he greatly desired to know the knight that hers most the honour of the Courting. That his explication was greatly received, in that Belcar had alreadie pasteliefed the King could not be particular, but that he might his presence in the Triumphs following, sayde

he compared to the pastime of little children, in respect of the former day, when the unknown Knight performed matter of incendible valour. And altho' the Queen Demise, and the Princess Alderina heard sharp judgment passing on the Knight, yet would they yield no other answer, but that he seemed to be one of the best arm'd Knights in the Emperors Court. Belcar then having graciously thanked his two companions, for the courtesy and humanity they had used towards him, took his friendly farewell of them, leaving an earnest constraint, which command'd his presence in matters of importance. The Knights loth to lose so good a friend, made offer to go with him in his travel; but he excus'd their request with a necessary errand wherewith they were pleased, and he had liberty to depart.

And riding along the way where he met Alderina, he happened into a fair green meadow where (because no lodging was near at hand) he determined to make his balsage that night: But as he thought to enter into a sound sleep, a sudden imagination caught hold on his senses, presenting them with the rare beauty of Alderina, during which passion, he was constrainted thus to parley with himself. In sooth, Belcar, right well mayest thou be charg'd with discourtesy and ingratitute, having made so slender show of civility to so fair a Princess as the Dukes daughter of Ponius; full well may it be seem that to amend this fault, and by the anticklall repentance fitting a Knight, recover the note of the former blamish. After many amorous discourses, he concluded (if he could finishe the adventure of Francelina) to make choice of this Lady only as his wife; and in these imaginations a slyt Rumber overtook him, wherewith he continued till the next morning, when mounting on horseback, and riding not pass the space of two miles, he met with a Knight at Armes, who demanded if he came from Macedon, and if the Empress of the Kings daughter had re-finisched: Belcar answered, that they were now

trois in performing, and if it liked him to travel thither, he should there find matter enough to be employed in. The Knight left Belcar to his journey, and so without any further speeches they departed.

But if you be desirous to know the man, it was Cardino, who departed from Constantinople with Colmilio, in search of the Damosel that brought such a sudden message to the Emperor Palomerin, as you may read in the last Chapter of his History. And albeit they had travelled many Countries to find her, yet could they not hear any tidings of her, because she presently returned to the Castle of Carderia from whence the Fairies sent her to the Court on that occasion, the intent therof being no other, but only to try and command the future powesse of Palmedos, won to the Queen of Tharsus and the Emperour Palomerin, and that the Knight who should come to finish the enchantment of Francelina, might be received with greater honour and magnificence. Cardino had tried his fortune in this adventure, but he could spied no better then others had done before him, wherefore hearing of the feast and open Court held at Macedon, he went as one doubtfull to come thither to the Triumphs, till Belcar had thereof certainly resolved him. These Knights were not parted the space of a mile, but Cardino met the Damosel, who was still to the two bythen satn by Belcar in the wood, the having followed him to the Court of the King Florendos, to ascertain him by a squire of his successse in the tourney, and how he ran the common high way leading to Carderia, whereupon Belcar who had met him, and met with Cardino soon after their departure, to whom he began in this manner.

I believe to Gentleman to resolve me certainly, if ye met a Knight in given Remour of me that will traitorous and villanous man that this day libeth any one either having done him all the honore he could devise, while one night he came and lodged at his Castle, and on the morrow morn-

ning (the more to content him) commanded my three bro-  
ther to accompany him somewhat on the war; but he, a  
most inhuman and unthankfull knave, without any oc-  
casion slew two of them, and put the third in great danger  
of his life. And in this just cause I pursue the villain, in  
hope to meet with some worthy man, who detecting such  
notorious and horrible ingratitude, will (in taking com-  
passion on my grief) revenge this injury. So well could  
the traytress colour her speeches, and set se fair a glossie  
on her cauteious presopoper, as she imprinted in the heart  
of Cardino a dutiful regard to revenge such wrong; where-  
fore he thus answered.

Damsel, it is to be so, as you say, the Knight cannot ex-  
cuse himself, but that he is both a traitor and a felon,  
nor will the God of Heaven suffer him to escape unpun-  
ished in this world. The Damsel with terrible oaths pro-  
tested what she had said desiring him to give her aid, if no  
other occasions might hinder her suit. Right gladly quoth  
Cardino, will I performe my dutys herein; for that I am  
a professed enemy to such offenders, and shall cause him  
to pay dearly for his treachery. So rode he with the Da-  
mese after Belcar, but all that day they could not overtake  
him. On the morrow they got sight of him on the edge  
of a Mountain, whereat the Damsel, not a little conten-  
ted, desired Cardino note to rounche forces against the  
Tyrant that had so dishonoured her. Cardino promising  
to accomplish her desire, gave the horse to his bole, and  
galloped after Belcar, and to rescue the Damsel thus cried  
to him, Stay Belcar, remember the name of a knight,  
and receiue thy punishment at my hand. So slaughtering him  
that entertained thee with all humanity. Belcar bearing  
himself thus injuriously was unmercifully provoked into shor-  
ton, and turning colerate bient that touchan him with his  
loyalty, he thus deadly answered.

How little do the people will it be to pursue one such much  
false and lying accusations, for slaughtering his helme, he ran  
furiously

furiously against Cardino who met him with no less courage and bizarrie, and by striking his lance shabell, somewhat scarred the skin of his enemy : but Belcar welcomed him with so sound a salutation, as he fell down with the saddle between his legs, so soye astonted with his fall as he was not able to stir hand nor foot, which Belcar perceiving, rode on and others left him. The Damosel seeing Cardino in such iroful plignt, alighted from her palfrey, and with the help of his Squire binding up his wounds, determined to bring him to some place for help using the greatest shous of lamentation that could be. Ah heuden (quoth she) why give ye strength to wicked men against the good and veracious ? suffer not this disloyal villain to do any further daunger, but rather givs some miserable end to his unworthy life. By this time the Squire had mounted Cardino on his horse, and so they returned the same way they came, happening to the place wheres Belcar had broken his fall the morning before.

Where they understood by their Host, that he was gone to prove the adventure of Francelina, whiche the Damosel would gladly have followed him : yet was she lothy to leave Cardino in such danger, and therefore abode there with him three days, using all the means she could to heal him, because that for her sake he was so wounded : where we will leave them, and return to the onely thread of our History.

No longe ryme Belcar, that he arrived within half a days journey of the Castle wheres Francelina was : This Castle appertained to a Lady that was a widow, who had two fair daughters, and a son already knighted, of no lesse valour in seats of Arms, then learned and well seen in divers other Disciplines. In this place was he marvellous well entertained, the Lady of the Castle being a woman of great honour, and her daughters of very Courteous and civil behaviour. After supper, Belcar entered into conference with them, and among many other things, enqui-

red the cause that moved so many Knights to attempt the adventure of that Isle; when the Ladies son, who was named Lypes, answered him to this sorte: 'Believe me Sir, I have ever accounted the man but badly counseled, that takes such pains to travel hither, seeing it is so long time since any Knight arrives here, who returned not without dishonour, because the action and exploit of this enchantment (so wonderfully compacted by the three Fates) is of such efficacy, as it behoves him that shall finish the same, to be of most rare and exquisite perfection.'

'But tell me then (quoth Belcar) the state of this adventure, and wherin consisteth the greatest peril thereof, for as yet have I not met with any one that could tell me the truth, to satisfie my long and earnest desire. Wetter then any other (answered Lypes) can I discourse the same unto you, because I have often accompanied Knights travellng thither as you now do, and seen many Combat with him that defends the entrance on the bridge. Went to their great disadvantage. Know then (gentle sir) that the Isle of Cardena stretcheth in diameter very far, being on the one side enclosed with the sea, and on the other are most wholesome Bathes and rivers, which hinder the salt waters from comming near the Castle: At the foot whereof is builded a marvellous artificiall bridge, heretofore inaccessible for all Knights errant, but since the time that Francelina was enclosed within the great Dungeon, there might not enter any stranger than of the Isle unly come and go, but others not. Upon this bridge are stred three Turrets, one of them being in the middest, and the other two at either end. In the first is a Knight surpassing the common stature and proportion of men, so fierce, hardy and courageously, as since the time of this enchantment, he hath not been dealt withal by any one, that could in ought disable his powesse, unly the King of the Isle of Lique excepted, son to him whom the Emperor Palmerin vanquished, when in the Lowmey he conquered the Sagittary,

gittaw. He, being named Lynedes, was so resolute and magnanimous, as he fought against the Knight of the bridge from morning till night; and though the Combat was fierce and cruel, yet could no want of courage be discerned in him, which fell not out so with the guardant of the bridge, because the loss of his blood so weakened him, as his heart began utterly to dismay. But an ill favoured Dwarf who never stirrs from the Beacon of the first Tower, to discover such Knights as come along the field, by winding an enchanted Horn that hung about his neck, therewith so revived the Knights strength again, as if he had but even then entered the combat.

In this sort the fight continued till Sun setting, when Lynedes perceiving his enemy to wax feeble again, and that the Dwarf as yet bleis not his Horn, brought the Knight of the bridge into such extremity that he fell upon his hands to the ground. Then running swiftly over the bridge, he came to the Tower in the middest thereof, the gates whereof being open before, clapt together at his arrival with such a fearefull trembling of the whole building, as Lynedes fell to the earth in a swoon.

In this trance he remained a great while, so that his Squires fearing he was dead indeed, bewailed their Master with very grievous lamentations. But when he came to his former sailing, they saw his was so cruelly wounded as they carried him to his tent, where that day he remained to re-obtain his health; and on the fourth, finding himself able to sit on Horseback, and not willing to make any further prey of this adventure, he departed thence sorrowing for his bad fortune. And this I tell you sir for a certainty, that when the Dwarf sits as Sentinel in the lantern of the first Tower, perceiving the Knight of the bridge to have the worst of the combat, he with the sound of his Horn revives his strength, which is the cause that no man is able to deal with him. Desiring then this enterprise bringeth such danger, and oftentimes death,

withal, I could wish that hereafter no man would attempt his own ruin. — You tell me nothing of yourself, answered Belcar, the right shifftail were the Fairies in framing this enchantment; so it should seem, that they have incantated the Land there, without great occasion, being assured that some Knight shall end the adventure, to which each one travels, let touch the courageous hope, that he is the man for whom it is reserved. How can I be delivered from it, if unawares heretofore have fallen in that error, therefore no doubt of what shall happen can hinder my determination. If I happen in my travel to be overcome, I shall but increase the number of them, that could not attain the height of their enterprise, and no other dishonour can I receive. Lypes earnestly intreated him to forbear the voyage, and so did his sisters likewise, into whose grace he was greatly entred, especially the youngest, fair and comely beyond the other; but all their persuasive reasons could not change him; for Belcar, having travelled far for that purpose, might not by any occasion withhold her he had withdrawn from making proof of his fortune. When Lypes laid him so obstinately inclined, he made offer to bear him company, if it were but only to shew him the way, which friendly counsele Belcar accepted; so on the morrow they mounted on horseback, and came to the Isle about mid-day. There was set up a rich Tent for this young Prince, which the Sisters of Lypes had sent thither by their Daughters, with all necessary provision for his attempt; and in the evening Belcar went to visit the Isle, regarding the water wherein Francelina was impounded; intousing on Web in his spirit, to shew him with such ability, as he might deliver her, and bear away the honour of the adventure. Their imaginations so banish his thoughts, as all that might be could entertain no other, but oftentimes thus faltered with himself. Ah Belcar, why shouldest thou thus delay thus, and not rather courageously attempt the execution of this enterprise?

Enterprise. Bonit thou want force unutterable to a man, for of such dignity, yet shouldest the resolution and generosity of thine ancestors stimulate this berete, being son to one of the best Knights that liveth this day under the Zodiack, and nephew to the great Emperor, both whom none may be equalled. In these, and such like conceits he commuted the night, and in the morning ( having armed himself ) came to the Bridge, where in a convenient place near the selfe River, he spied the Knight that防守es the passage, whose huge stature was not unwarrened Belcar; and as he offered to step on the Bridge, the Knight very gravely thus spake.

What wouldst thou do, knyght, unless thou wille en-  
gagement the selfe Knight, unless thou wille en-  
gagement with me, for I am here to deny passage to any? for  
no other cause come I answere Belcar, but to try thy man-  
hood and passe the Bridge if possibly I may. With these  
words he gaide the Knight such a sound strok on the Helm-  
met, that he thought his eye pulled out of his ey, and so  
then beganne shew and shew comynge the Knight stri-  
king Belcar many cruell strokes with his broad mane, and he  
defending them so well as he coulde, till having somewhat  
weareid his enemy, and thinking to do as he heard of Ly-  
nedes, that the Knight cast him such a mortall strok on the  
shoulder, as he was constrained to let one side to the  
ground to escape the fall. Wherewith the Dwarfe blew his  
horn, which returned them within the Castle: albeit the  
Palace was affarre distant, yet he dismembled the same  
from being of day.

The Knight being percevred his foemen strength, assatled Belcar with maruellous fury, who notwithstanding  
held out courageously, and one thing comforted him above  
all other, whiche was, that none of his adversaries strok  
gave him any bleeding wound, but bryised his flesh a little  
under his Armes, wherby he fought at his own pleasure.  
At sometime the Dwarf blew to animate his Champion,  
by which means Belcar was much overlaboured because he  
coulde

could find no opportunity to rest himself: but consider-  
ing if he shamed less honour then he had done, in vain he  
might account his travelling thither, and greatly would  
it rebound to his shame if the Emperor should be aware  
of thereof. In the end, he had brought his enemy into  
such a state, as he got on the bridge without any more resis-  
tance, and came to the Tower that stood in the middle  
thereof; but the gates closed together so furiously, that he  
was smitten to the earth deprived of his senses.

Lypes being glad that he had recovered the bridge, came  
to him, and with the help of the Squires carried him into  
the Tent, where suddenly unarming him, they applied  
such remedies as brought him to his former senses. He has  
no sooner feeling of himself, but he entered into many ruful  
lamentations, as well for his misfortune and disgrace, as  
also with the pain he felt of his adversaries strokes, wher-  
of his Armour being battered to pieces was a sufficient  
witness. Conscet your self, my Lord (quoth Lypes) and  
let gone wanted courage while this anguish remouing  
that these eight years no knight came to the Isle, only  
Lynedes excepted, that won the honour as you have done  
at this instant: Greater reason have you then to cherith  
your fortune, then thus to condemn it with exclamations.  
Ah my friend (answred Belair) littis pleasure take I in  
this successe, for that my intent prined further, but see-  
ing there is no remedy, I must with patient bear my  
shame; for of matters to vicerely exhort, consider  
arise greater god: But certes be the Fairies and their  
hellish charms, that deal so diiferencially with poor travell-  
ing Knights.

Chap. III.

*How Belcar concluded to combat with all such as came to prove the adventure of Francelina: and how among other he fought with the Marqueses Trolle, whom he vanquished, and afterward with Tirendos to whom he made himself known.*

Elcar being indifferently calmed by the courteous behaviour of Lypes, determined to recover his passed foil by actions of Chivalry, and therefore resolved to continue in that place, to combat with all such as came to try the adventure; but to his intent he noted this principally, what deeds of Arms he there performed, as in any other place where he might be employed all should be for the love of Alderina, daughter to the Duke of Ronan, whom above all other he meant most constantly to love. And if his fortune were to be vanquished by any Knight, he would then forthwith return to the Court of the King Florendos. To this design he discovered to Lypes, who was not a little glad thereof, saying, that he should apprehend great matter by his enterprise, because continually many good Knights resorted thither, and because (quoth he) you are so resolutely minded, nothing shall make me to forsake your company, but to behold the knightly Chivalry, which I am out of doubt to be executed by you. I offer myself to accompany you in all loyal service. Now the better to furnish their wants, he sent to his mothers house for all kind of provision, that might agree with the time of their abode there. By this time Belcar found himself able to bear arms, and therefore went to take his place of charge, at what time the Marqueses of Trolle came to hazard his fortune. This 29 instant

queste was a brave and hardy man at Arms, and although he came from his country, not accompanied with Knights, Squires, and Pages : yet caused he them to stay a pretty distance from that place, and cometh him but with one Squire that carried his Lance. When Belcar saw him make so couragiously toward the bridge, he mounted on horseback and coming to him, thus spake.

Gentleman, you may not passe here, except you first cry the Jeust with me, because I have establishid here such a Lain, as that no Knight shall habe battell with him th<sup>e</sup>.c  
Besy the Bridge, until he habe first discommunid me: for having receaved some fell in this place not many dayes since, I will not suffer any one to meddle in this entourayre, unlesse he bying me therinto into subjection. Great hardynesse is this in you ( answered the Marques ) Will you sollethale in hand so bear a buckyngh of such weight: but I think you do it so chy and, that you would depart hence with greater shame and confusyon, then ever you shold haue heretofore. That quarell ( quoth Belcar ) shall not fawysse soon settynge. And so without any more spacheth ther fell to the combat: wherethen the Marques shewed very knyghtly and gallant behavour: albes Belcar cast hym from his Mable, and afterwars fought with hym on foot a long while: but in the end the Marques won vanquished, and understandyng the name of his Conquerour, returned to the place wher he left the campayn, and mister he had recouered better health, he rode straight to Macedon: wher he remounted his warhors by Belcar: and this news the King Florencio and the citzen were veryp joyful, saying they had apprehensyon that he was namyd, wherefore they desirid to know what Armes he woyld warden the Marques tolde them he was in greate armour. Without question ( quoth the King ) it was the same knyght that won the honour of the Monarchy, and wery hende secretly le. & he shold be known: wherewith I cannot be fully contented, because both in this extorpsis and knyghtly behavour,

belows he resemblance his worthy father King Fryd, <sup>the</sup>  
 and that one in Court was well pleased with these three  
 Dames, but above all other the Princess. A herins, because  
 She had bequeathen his remembrance to the secret closet of  
 her heart, and as the notes, of her lonely affections to him  
 increased, in respect of the great praises that every where  
 binited of him, which made many worthy knights to ad-  
 venture their Torture with him, with whose conquest he  
 still gave grace to his own report. But let us now return  
 to the Banquet that followed Belcar, to be reuinued for her  
 iustitius death the said Cardino was inoffently rea-  
 soned, took her leave of him, because she intended to proce-  
 ed her escape. He is tell me, that Tirondos son to the  
 Duke Durante, who binelled to this his compatriot Belcar  
 arrisen at the same lodging where the banquet was, and  
 noting her complaints, which she could neither bery artifi-  
 cially, he took compassion on her, promising to affit her in  
 what he coulde. Desirousing the cause of her favourfull la-  
 mocratis, he told him how she bin two betwixen traiter-  
 ously slain by a nidal Knight whom her Catcher enter-  
 tained into his castle, and the pursuing the murderer, met  
 a conterous Knight that undertook to revenge her cause,  
 yet his mis fortune was such, as he wad therwise danger-  
 ously binched, which moreover giveth the knyght impatient.  
 While that knyght giveth his begatton Tirondos, as he again  
 made her spesific of his ale, inquiring of her wher she  
 binched the knyght named?

Spesific (quoth the Merchant) in his chamber, mostly  
 small nothered by my spes and diligencie. But to come was  
 Tirondos amiss the chamber; but he immediately knew  
 Cardino, for whiche knyght he was a great deat those sayre-  
 falle; and therefore durst he thinke and the knyght, if he  
 sterte he wad the knyghte be revenged on hym. After many  
 consideracions longings at this speech he tolde Cardino  
 both Belcar and he were very knyghtes in his daye, by the  
 Conquerour of Constanceople, from whence he betwix  
 odijam.

venly and secretly departed: and ever since have I followed him in search of him, yet lit no place tan I bear my tidings of him. What arms doth he bear? said Cardino. Whichever as I take it, answered Tirendos, and such as are both rich and costly. So such Knight have I seen (qu. Cardino) happily he may be now at Macedon, at the magnificell napteas of the Princeesse Denisa.

Whither would I go, said Tirendos, had I not passing promise to this Damosel; nor can my mind enjoy any quiet, until I have found the Knight that so wronged her and you. All this night they were very merry together, especially the damosel for Tirendos his promise, because he feared a man of sufficient valour to accomplish her desire. On the morrow they took their leade of Cardino, and directed toward the Isle of Carderia; where they arrived as Belcar was managing his great horse: and no sonore had the damosel alighted him, but she presently knew him by his Armarie, wherefore discomming plesant looks, she thus spake to Tirendos. Behold fair the Traitor that did put my Werthen to death, I think the Heavens stang him in this place, that vengeance might be taken on him for the shame he hath done me. Tirendos was not a little gladd hereof, because he should now make the first tryal of his Chivalry. But Belcar ( who knew him by his Armarie, being the same wherein he received his order ) was farr well pleased with his presence, because he doubted that he was sent to find him: notwithstanding, he would make a little proue of him in the Court, and therfore he came to him with these words. You may passe no further this way fair Knight, because I stand here to make dement thereof. Little count shall I make, answered Tirendos, of such as thou art, that traiterously untharrest Gentlemen, who gafe thee welcome beyond thy deserts, which I will cause thee to pay full dearly. What would I gain sic, said Belcar, if it be in thee to make me confess that which I never thought, much less committed. Thou liest as a homicide

private audience Tirendos, I will make good what I have said, though he get you to your wile. Therewith he armed the Knights their Horses and made them gallantly together so that with knocking their Helms, they givē each other a little wound. Belcar losing his Helmet, and Tirendos cast forth of his saddle to the ground, but retowering him self presently, he came again to his entente with his friends reuniting, Rightfully you were best, by I will say your spouse. Whereat said Sir <sup>the King of Gaul</sup> Isogallus thus

What will I greate do (quoth Belcar) but it shall be to embrace you, for I have no will to make combat with you. Alas sir said Tirendos, it is me time now to goe. Albeit I am from my horse, I am not vanquished. Great pleasure took Belcar to reason with his friend, god reward him in lighting from his Horse, thou capite. I speak for your god (sir) if you can le-ly, but seeing reason will not rule you I am content to let you a little. Tirendos farrer where attened at his selfe, began to strike at Belcar very roughly: but he forbore longe to injure his friend, shewed his sword and sobbed to the ground and with open arms came to embrace him saying. My perfect friend Tirendos, I bate heretofore had experiance of thy valiant behaviour, wherefore forgiue thy brother Belcar (as not acquainting thy without departing from Constantinople, yet how I am given, that thou comest still to follow in search of me.)

Wot not (quoth Tirendos?) are you then my Lord and loving friend Belcar? In such the errour committed, was only ignorance of you? put off your Helmet that I may be resolued, for your disguised Arbour made me mislead you. So casting down their Helmets they embraced each other very courteously. When Tirendos thus spake to Belcar. Dearly can I be persuaded, my Lord, that you would consent to such treason as this Damocel hath informed me withal. Declare I pray you (quoth Belcar) whence ariseth this slender? for another knyght (who I think I have had in my wounded) pursued me with

the like quarrel; doubtless this Damocles his late hab  
men, to accuse me with some such affronte. But to see what  
I am to do, that you bring him nothing but contumelie at her  
Ladies' Table, wheresomever you meet her; but yet friendly  
longes, in the mean number their countenances have you compre  
hensione the man, and two or three without any cause you bid  
mechane, touching the which in very great danger. Act. II. l. 11.

The impudent Diogenes, and ancient Brice, who for this  
dreadful blander hath he raised on me & and hereunto divers  
bearnes the whole discourse concerningus & him selfe in  
the first chapter of this Work. And seeing the two knyghtes  
agree, thus friendly with the cause in her eye, I can take  
their witness. Diversely and confutatiorally their Romane  
writs full collation do I leare, & his blander is no falle nor  
harmfull to me, in not reprehysing my blamme, or the wrongs  
that Justice highly imputeth unto me. Not seeing I am thus  
circumstances, can be a reasone enough to brach out his  
possible malice. I am credite to him, I will make him to come  
to me, be it goddes will, to whom he shal be sent. Act. II. l. 12.

In gallanies, for the same daye ther came from France  
with Turennes force into the Elant, where also he conuictes  
together as countermestres, Turenne including our Cardi  
nal, and the other knyght that fought in the battell of Poitiers,  
les which the Dailes had greate chace to have him selfe; and to  
knowe since that accident, he didnes Turenne bring  
his knyghtes to the Castle, and of the knyght he was taken in  
hand, whiche he liked farrre well, as he didnes Henricus to  
bear him company. Elmes Aymeric, and he was comandado  
there together, oftentimes refuging to him selfe the knyght  
and Gaspardine (whiche knyghtes were to have my selfe)  
Also such was the fame of Aymeric, as the whole  
Meane of Maeson, and the Countess of Grece,  
was come with his angry reporte thereto. But here will  
the knyght Champlaine wryte, And yeats of the year  
1518. P. Almain present to the Chayre of Peleym, Act. II. l. 13.  
S. G. Chap. 5.

How Palmeiroes understanding that he was sent to the Emperor Palmeiro, caused himself to be arm'd Knight : And how he intreated license of the Queen his Mother to go see Constantople, which at length very hardly he obtained, and most impeded the War.

**S**oone after his returne from the Court of Thessalonick, hee by the commandement of his young Son Palmeiro, who was then attested the exercit of Armenia, and was confirmed by the Imperiall Affair in the Kingdom of Armenia, in 1192. King Richard the Second of England with his Armye of 10000 men, and 10000 horsemen, in his Devotion to God, and service to the soule, by violence did enter into Armenia, and soe farre from leaving after his master (the Armenian) all the Societie he entreated (protecting him) no knowledge might be given him therof, by that mean he shoulde be taken by the English. And when he shoulde be taken, hee shoulde be delivered unto his sonne, which before in the name of the Emperor to the deceasen King her husband, a knyght of great wisdome and valour; by whom he shoulde be well treated, as he woulde require with meetyng and clemency. And soone shoulde hee be preserved in all his affaires, merrily shoulde hee be levede courteous and beynge comandemente shoulde hee the grot, to who shoulde verly and frowardly oppresse him self against the bad, so that by his exquitit purpos, and shoulde shew in honourable causes, his youth be worth. Now to summe up the history of the Armenie, to helpe in the same you shall to quick wytter, and suscepible,

inseptible, as he woyes to be such a politick Economy, that the Queen intencion to put the Royall Government into his hands. If he were thus enriched with all perfect perctures, nothing wanting in him for waight constitution of body, whereof he make no sheld of pride or presumption; but became so famous through all the neighbour Marches and Mannropes of Thana, as the very best would come to offer him their service.

The Count was filled with rejoyc of Nobles and others; for beside the Royal Nature he brought from his mothers womb, according to the Idea and celestial influence of his constellation, he was byrnat naturally inclining to learning, which made him shewsome curiositie with the studie whiche in that science. But one day before his birth a woman came suddenly on a step in the porch of the Palace, attirred in such gay apparel, as her raiment shewes seen in many places; and there late she standinge to such fast, and durst not comen in unto the Palace, but he knew much of her, and sent out the Count to see what shee was, and what shee wanted; and when he came to her, shee very much so that Palamedes came himselfe to chalane her; and seeing shee ware no speches to bring, went in againe, and set her to dinner. After dinner, comynge foorth to walk about for her night, he found her sitting there still in the same place, wherfore he callid her **Cordula Ozario** to him, who was son to his Uncle and Aunt too, saying. Can we not understande what this poor old woman meaneth here? Ozario as heire to the Prince, comyngh to the alleayme, remouinge of influence did tooe care of the countnes neede of any thing? Now the Count, antiering and more, gaves him a very fralowing countenance, and his countnes lichenly turned her backe towards him: whereupon Ozario knowes what offendes, and giveth her such a speech with his lord as the trouble quylle helpe her selfe: whereupon Palamedes and his Loade myghtie laughes: Whatmoeur you thinke has quickly altered into admiration, for when he

monian arose again, the fierses of such huge deform'd stature, as each one his amazement had beheld her before; muttering hot & full angrily towards the Prince, she used those spicculis which all her skill could affix.

Oh Palmendor, little regardest thou to resemble the Emperor of Constantinople thy father, whose gentleness and mildness stretched as well to the meanest person, as them that are Gods, and of great account. What gain-est thou in rejoicing at the injury done me by the knight? I pray that the great imperious Spouse of Cupid ( quach the wch lifting up her eyes and hands to heaven ) may so sorely wound the heart with the love of fair Francelina, and cause that he conceive such gracious thoughts of her, as thinkest thou not to have this idle and dolorous life thou leadest in the honour that is gotten with pain and travail. See with the father heretofore for the late Prince's Polynardo, whom he loved so religiously, as with the certainty and strength of his hand he caused to gain the reward which his true piety did to her chaste favouritise; whereon Jesperello he is now mounted, accompanied with a great felicity, that can happen to any one under this Hemisphare. Leave then these wanton and Courtly surfeittings, wherein thy mother laboureth to contain thee, and nold begin to wearre Arms, which may make thy name perpetuall, and make the posterity of immortal glory: for it will not stande in thy power being son to nature and so in-constitute a knight, not this king to irritate his labours concerning me. I quoth to thee thoroughly wrapped in the pannions of letell till think my self satisfied with revenge of the wrongs which thou hast suffered to be done to me in the pastime.

With all extremeness breaking off immediasle haniby as alway, to the great terror of all the beholders, especially of the young Prince Palmendor, whose fances were for a while estranged; and walking up and downe musing on the old armes he uses, his heart longe engorged with

the like of her he knew not; as he was enforced thus to compare with himself. What may the Lady be with whom (at the report of this woman) I find me self so distraught? Doubtless if her words be no fables, but that I am sent to the Emperor of Constantinople, it behoves me to enterprize such actions, as I may be judged somewhat to resemble him.

While his spirit was thus burdened with diversity of these thoughts and no one daring to interrupt him. Ozil went into the Queen's chamber, and telling what had happened, she was therewith greatly displeased. Immediately she came down into the great Hall, and finding her son thus perplexed, took him by the hand, causing him to sit down by her, and then began to him in this manner. I know not (my son) what follies it shalld seem the old Dog hath troubled your mind withal; but refrain from giving credit to them and I shall tell you the very truth of all. Madam (answered Palmeros) I am certain you will not dallie with me: notwithstanding I cannot but marvel, that you know all this while conceal the original of my birth. For the Emperor Palmeros being such a worthy accomplished Knight as he is esteemed of every one little occasion here I of disdain to be his son, and you much less to haue it from me. Wherefore I humbly instante rose. Quicke, he resolue me faithfully of this present boordes the end, if it be so, I may shew my self so worth in warre, in causing the bane to flourish that came from such a miscreant heretous Monk. And fear not that for his sake I will alienate you, because it is impossible for me to leave the State wherein I haue hitherto liued, for a strange opinion whiche I am ignorant in.

My son ( quoth the Queen ) the Gods to helpe and direct your deaigne that you may perfectly accomplish what you haue promised; for the unely fear to lose your company hath caused me to conceal the thing you are so desirous to know, But seeing you haue heard what I can no longer dissensible

wifable affirs your self my son, that the old woman hath  
told nothing but truth. Whereupon he recounted the whole  
adventure, how he knew it by such a perfecte spypine, (not  
forgetting Thalestris Queen of the Amazons, who for the like  
cause acquainted her self with the valiant king Alexander)  
the by the counseil of a wise Spaglian, amercianly Begn-  
lev the Empereur Palmerin. Lastly, he increased him not  
to relate her wible the lisen, because her life was onely  
prolonged by his presence.

Great matters habe you told me, answered the young  
Prince; ) the Empereour then knotes not that he bath any  
child by you? No verily (replied the Queen,) no, would  
I so shoudle know it to the whole world. Now can be, I  
cynck understand it by any (said the spypine;) yet, in minde  
opinion, I count it necessary that one day I shoudle go see  
my father: But trust me spypine, it shall not be without  
spypine return, because I am determined not to leave you,  
or give over (with me will) the Countrey and Kingdome  
whiche the heauens have appoynted me to rule and govern.  
Spypine rendered the mother and her son on silvers whitnesse;  
and henceforth the Prince shewed himselfe more chearfully  
disposed, intending very shortly to be armed Knight, and  
so to callle the Knight of Cupid, bearing for his Devise,  
an heart bewised with an arrow. And himselfe he prou-  
dew an armure as red as blood, and his Ozelie whom he  
loved as his dearest chere, whereof he was very  
rightfully by Ozelie his fayre, whiche was one of the best  
knights in all thatte part.

Whiling thus staid in their oder, a very solemn feaste  
was made to honour therof, during which time Palmer-  
des gave many sumptuous gifts: Yet could he not  
be remissfull of Francefons, or lesse his lot of the old  
wicchian knytes, because he had lodged them so neare his  
hous, that they were (in winter) a shrympion to him. For  
one shrympion he betownd to les Greces, and to others  
the Empereur his shrympion, who leuved from tylings of the  
unknowen

unknowen Baby : for he perswadens himselfe if that the old  
 Willomans speeches grew upon natural creation. And follow-  
 ing the Queen his mother one afternoon at good leisure,  
 among divers other proceedings between them, Palmedos  
 earnestly intreated her to grant him one request, which  
 the Queen ( who loved him as her proper life, and not  
 thinking he would have desired any such thing ) agreed  
 unto very willingly. Then would I god Madam ( quoth  
 he ) not habe you conceive any displeasure, if I make a  
 wile voyage to Constançople, to see the Emperor my  
 Father, and the godly Knights in his Court: for since the  
 time you assured me that I was his Son, my deßires  
 have been unmeasurable to travell this journey. Yet I  
 swear by the Sincers and inviolable faith, which the  
 Child above all other sweth to his Mother, to return  
 gain with all possible speed. Alas my Son ( quoth the  
 Queen, glibing a bitter sigh ) your words haue so sharply  
 piercyn my heart, as me thinkes I feel my very throat  
 of life cut in sunder, the fear of this present extremity  
 hold-held me from uttering minnown ruin: but seeing  
 I cannot hinder what I haue willingly consented to, with  
 what patience I can I will bear my misfortune. One  
 thing yet lesly I command to thee: if yeal vnto me  
 thy Mother may folowe me company: that thou my self  
 return to the place of the birth as soon as thou canst  
 that mine eye beholding thee once more before I die, my  
 soul may passe with greater comfort into another world.  
 So help me God, answered Palmedos, I intent not to  
 break the least of your commandments, now will I de-  
 ceide you in my shrow and speedy return. Within my  
 son ( quoth the Queen ) you will never mistake this  
 voyage, I woulde advise you to habe godly Knights  
 with you, that your entertainment by the Emperour  
 may be the more honourable. Madam ( quoth he )  
 I am certain my Lord will not esteem any thing the  
 worse of me for my company, because it shall suffice you I  
 am

the King of Tharsus: wherein considereth the point of my comynge, as foyng paine in travele, some report of your Incelle in Chivalry shall wite ther aye. For as you are not ignorant thereof his Majestie traveleld alone through the world, oppugning his unconquerable mind against all aduentures whatsover: yet did the divine bancke ever more foynd him from perill dead, and as he, & many other famous knyghtes & Potentates, welke enterprise was more dangerous then þ of Iacob, wchen he won the golden dace in the Isle of Cholcas, or that of the gentle Champion Ihesus, when he conquered the Spinocaur in the invicible Labyrinth of Crete: yet the Gods defended them in all their attempts. In my time (þoþer) I have seen that poynct and simple shippes habe falled in the sea, with great foyntes in tempests and outrage, and at length habe returned home richly furnisched: on the contrary I have noted, that sumþer gallant bessels habe cut with full fast shrouds calm and quiet seas, foynding bark wth woful and weacher, and at the very entrance of the Heavens mouth, bare plottow some Rock, or sustaine other mischance. And well then were my fear of the sea of foyntes, because (where are I go) death trackes me as my shadow, and dare not strike till he be commanded: therefore I am thus determined to have no mischance but Oñalo and the Marques, because we will travell as men Chivaliers, and by our manhood with the Knights of Europe, before the Empereur will have any knowledg of us.

The Queen, seeing a noþe contrary hit liftem, but referred all causes to his own disposing, intollering Palmendos having don to the cheif Lordes of the Marches, declared to them openly his mind: giving them this expreſſe charge to obey the Prince his Brother, and his Marquis, who had left as Lieutenant General of the Province in his absence: & they all sayre that he woulde soon depart, and notwithstanding þe Prince leþ be being le refuted: not with standyng, they promised to fulfille his command, wishing

giving him a tranquill and prosperous navigation. When after the instant into her Cabinet, where her hand suspending the office of her tongue, she made a friendly letter to the Emperor, which she accompanied with a ring, like to that she gave him at his departure: to the end that by this Jewel, Palmentos might be the sooner known of him.

Wherupon all things ready for this voyage: he took his leave of his Lyes and subjects, & afterward of the Queen his mother, who biting in her grief as well as the custom, delivered him the King and the Letter, the contents whereof thus followeth.

*The Letter of the Queen of Tharsus to the Emperor Palmenos,*

To the most Illustrious and Famous Palmerin d'Oliver, Emperor of Constantinople, the most loyal of Lovers, most valiant of Knights, and aboveall the Prince that inhabiteth the center of the earth. The Queen of Tharsus his true and perpetual friend, sendeth health, humbly kissing the hand of his Majestie.

I. The Deavens had so beautifullly hefted those perfections on me in my cradle, which the most accomplish'd ladies make their shame of, as of extreme vsurpatione  
vainable and counteorne unto me; in anointing my head with the royall Diadem of Tharsus: wherefore had my course been to Charms of Magicks (A former Antropologie) whence I fought many encounters to the realm of Palmeria, But if by that foul felonys were which nature enhelpe me, the selfsame granted me the sweet aspect of your late, after I debell you with my Maurian Alfarao; the pristine vertue could not march against unquerible Justice, because the fame of your moderation (a character in me sicut, as my former chaste and honeste conuersy, was in the end irreversiblemente confirmata;

Yet can I not repents this chance as matter of mis-fortune, seeing the heavenly powers were so benigne, as from that at paunceed Palmendes our only son : from whom I still bin that you were his father, albeit by straunge means he was not long since adverised therof, from which time he hath so prehalled by infecções, as he hath constrained me, not without great gret, and doubtful fear, to helpe to see him againe, to suffer him come see his noble father. And hardly could I perdo thereto, but that my confidence in you is such : as you will quickly return him again, so soon as you have seen and known him for your son. At this newtient I hope you will not be offend, wherefore I consider the waight to take a young Prince, whose honest qualities, and good manners of himself, will make him a comendable Regent. But this last have I sent him accompanied with his Cousin, because he thus persuadeth me, that when you travelled the world, I was continually alernt, and haply by night accouenant least you shoulde be forswayled in remembredging him your son, before the conuictioun of his orifignall sinnes, you had one another your perfect entimation. Yf therefore I implent you a King-like that which I haue you when you partest from me, to which Kinges if you compare together, you will remembre the former. I haue written this to you, Once more I remeare from the borders and rebernes of the firmallie you alwaies bounde beling to the other le Resselle of your countrey, that you will quickly return your son again, that he may verbe lame contayn to my following rate of time, to helpe to enjou me being in your mother Regnes. The other effecte am only the rest of this answere will shewe you, when we haue an entell in the next age.

—  
The most humble of your friends,  
and an honeste Prelate, the Queen of Thairon  
and of all the landes of answered righte, and of all the no  
seruenches, and of all the no true of your a pri  
Cypri

## C H A P. VI.

*How Palmendos by means of a Tempest on the sea, was brought to the Isle of Delphos, where after he understood the adventure of the Temple, he went on shore. And how after he conquered the son to the Giant Baledon, who held the Island in forcible subjection.*



Almandos with Ozilio & their Squires embarked, the Mariners hoisted sail and set away merrily, the Prince commanding the Fleet to make towards Thace, because he hoped to hear some tidings of Brancilia, whom he had made chief mistress of his affections. But after they had sailed half a year's violent contrary winds arose, which drove them three days and three nights, so the Mariners could scarce tell in what part they were. At length this rough and boisterous tempest ceased, when Palmendos desirous to know in what countries they were, he enquired by the Spyder, that they were in Europe in the Mediterranean sea. Very soon to the Isle of Delphos, where latter falling and uncomfortable weather, Palmendos would go on land to refresh himself. In this Isle the Dugans were often wont in ancient time, to come and visit the Temple of Apollo, as also to consult with his Oracle; and at this time was born thereof a Giant named Baledon, the most fierce and cruelly Giant in all those three parts of the world. This Giant had a son no less valiant then himself, and after he had by force gotten this Island, he builded a strong Castle on a little Promontory, descending so artificially into the sea, as having a huge Rock on either side, it was well defended

defended from the extremity of the water. No other port soe landing woulde he permit in all the Island, then this mile, betwixt the two Mucks, between which he had fastened a great chain of iron, which commonly lay somwhat shallow in the water. But when any vessel came to anchor in that port, certain villains which he kept in Towers for the purpose, would loose them up with the chain in such sort, that they could depart no more thence except the Giant pleased: and thus would he rob and spoil all that landed there, that all those parts lamented to hear of his villany. If happily he met with any Knights who resisted his will, then woulde he outrage them by force of Arms, and afterward put them into an infectious stinking prison. The Merchants and others that used traffick, from them woulde he take all they had, and afterward deliver them over unto a most cruel death, so that all such as had notice of his villany, fled that place as the dangerous gulf of Caribdis.

Yet notwithstanding there was in this Island a great adventure, for in the time of the Gentiles there inhabited a wealthy Priest, a Magitian, and wonderfull investigator of hidden things, he was high Priest of the Sanctuary in the Temple, as also he had the general administration through the whole Province: he having a comely beautifull daughter, endued with all vertues requisite in a Virgin, and hee gave to the service of the Marie. It so fell out, that the Duke of Feus, a very gentle and gracious youth, became enamoured of her onely by report, for oftentimes he had heard her commended, to exceed in blante the choicest damsels of that Country: wherefore he made sundry requests to enjoy her as his wife, but all his labour was to no purpose, beca's her father wold not part with her. And as it often happeneth, that the Messenger who is thrice or thrice sent to one place, to obtain a matter earnestly desired, will redite what means he can for the behoof of his Master, more to escape the shame of re-

Totall, that so my great god will ( happily ) to the party; when so tell it not with the minister of this state, for being he went and returned so often without abait, he got one day to speake with the Maiden her self, whom he lououred with so many pestashions, and so bettred on to gain in a secret mariage, as she became entred with the Duke of the Duke, and promised if his master comis cominglye keele her from her father, she shoulde go with him whither he pleased.

The Duke not a little glas of this answer, presently journied to the Island, where being arived, he advertised the damself, that he would keele her in a convenient place near her fathers Palace, whether she shold not fall sicke, so soon as the silent night had brought every one asleep. But the Priest, who by means of his Spawick foretold all these quanties, and knowing the place where the Duke of Feria stayed for his daughter, caused two fierce enchanted Lions to distred from the mountains which came with rabidous stanche on the unprovided Duke, and he no way able to defend himself, they rent and smote him cruelly in pieces. What pittifull Spectacle when his squire that came with him behinde, he gat such a lamentable shrik, as the transel (whose eys and ears were vnderfully wokynge) easly heard it. In like sort ded divers otheres of the house, who came forth with lighted torches to understand the rausse, but the maiden hearing his son in what case they found the Duke, came running from the Castle as a mad Woman to accomplish the sacrifice. Touching her selfe to behold her boord Husband thus stonyly murtherred, as the taking his Mawer, set the poynted shute to the ground, and placing the point opposite to her heart, with marchious violence shole her self theron as one aduenturing to like, being robed of her habs. Nevertheless, she was herein deceipted, for the sword passing through her right side, she fell upon the dead corps emploie large while shibe, heaving forth many groanes

lighs

lighter am Imentations. And finding in her before a Sheet  
of paper, with her own blood she wrote thereto a wretched  
verse in form of an Epitaph : Then fixing her intent how  
to hasten all, with evill unnes she delivered them spi-  
ches. Writing it also, my first choice, and paragon of  
courtesie, that for my sake thou hast endured this mortifi-  
cation, it will remaine as a galt in my confidencie, that I  
did not end the funeralis according to thy desir. And that  
my father may know what wrong he hath done me, I will  
have some occasion for his too late repentence : yet I do,  
the no other recompence, but casting our bodies to be bur-  
ied in one Coffin, but will suffer (by a perpetual remem-  
brance of this stratagem) this Epitaph to be engraven  
thereon.

Forbear mine eyes more to beweare thy friend,  
Whose peerless vertues, time, nor death can stain :  
Despite the man that thus pource'd his end,  
And hath withdraw his only daughter slain.  
Ah angry fate, and Planes most unkind,  
What more inhumane act could ye devise :  
Then step between the heart, the ey, and mind,  
And pierce that vein which could them all suffice,  
But sith in life our fortune was so bady,  
To misse of that which we desired most :  
Yet now in death the same is freely had,  
Wherefore of love in death we make our boast.

This Epitaph ended, the yielding the humarie tribute  
to nature, so affreighted her body made no motion of dis-  
tall weeping : and it cannot be esteemed as fabulous that  
love shoulde cause the death of any one, because in ancient  
Hillesies, he may finde innumerable of recent and modern  
examples thereof. But recou're to the Prelie, who ne  
ver blanting that his daughter can forth with such a clas-  
mow, followes her immedately, fearing the wound of

for some violence on her selfe, and finding her dead, holding the Epitaph in her hand, he was in great danger to make a third in this mortall tragoy. My miserable and desolate wretch (quoth he) if thy knowlidge had efficacie in working the Duke of Feria's death why was it not sufficient to prevent the daughters mishap? unhappy was the hour when first I practis'd this detestable sorcery!

Many other sorrowfull lamentations he made over the dead bodies whiche he may aptly compare to the loyal brothers Pyramus and Thisby; but afterward he creid a costly Sepulchre of brasse, and having embalmed them according to the ancient ceremonys of funeral pomp, he intownded them in the Temple both together, and caused the Epitaph to be cunningly graven thereon. Not long after, considering himself deprived of his lawfull heir, and how greatly he had perverted the course of nature very extream grief ended his daies: but ere he died, he inclos'd the treasure of the Temple with such enchantments, and with so strong and fearfull a guard, that from the time of his death it was very dangerous to come near the place. And till the time of Palmendos arrivall there, there durst not any one make tryall thereof, albeit before Baeldon abus'd the Island Knights of others Regions came to prove their fortune; and the Giant himself came thither for the same occasion, but seeing he could not approach the Temple perceiving the Island to be fair and delectable: he got it by force of arms, the people thereof being unable to resist his hostility.

Let us now rememb're where we left before the arrivall of Palmendos in this Island of Delphos, to whom one of the Mariners tolde all these things, as also the horriblie villainy of the Giant: whereto he intreated him not to anchore in that Port, because (quoth he) we shall all be either slain or taken poisoners. Whsy? saith Palmendos to no man able to punish his pride and tyranny? being Fortune hath conducted me hither, and will permit

me to have a sight of him? I will not depart without cause given for selfe; To the Emperor Palentin, I must not be slighted with the name of Giants who rather resemble huge Colosses without any souls, then humane creatures, much lesse strange adventures, bold hard and dangerous foemen they seem. If I would acquire glorie and honour immortall long time must I follow military exercitio, as my father did in his younger days, preaulting against divers such monsters, and bringing immunitable enterprises to happy end. Turne now then toward shore, and boldly let us enter the Port, without any fear of this nefarous Goliath, with much heed they set into the Port, where they were no sooner entred, but they sawe themselves enclos'd with the chaine; which by dismayes both the Souldiers and Mariners, but Palmendos and Ozario presently put on their Helments and Gauntlets, standing ready for defence of all the rest.

The Giant being advertised that a rich ship was got within the chaine, commanded his son presently to take Arms, and with sufficient assistants to go and take all the strangers prisoners, whereto the young Tyrant was verie ready; and entring with thre Knights into a boat, he came directly to the ship, where Palmendos standing above, mockt the Giants son when spake to him. You base fellow Knight, be so bold, as to enter our port without licence? I dare do more then that, answered Palmendos in despite of such disloyal villains as you are, who by treacherous means intrap the innocent, and after ward exercise what cruelty you please upon them: but now is the time come, I hope that shall gerdon you with recompence answerable to such brutish behaviour.

The Giants son displeased with these words, fought with his Knights to enter violently the ship; the Palmendos and Ozario being too high above them, gave them many sharp repulses, that young Baledon receyved many wounds at the Princes hand, and Ozario sent one of

the Knights to hear him conquer. Whilc this fought, he had quicly returned, and then ardent for Palmedes' victory, he was so wonderfully enraged, that he boimed to change his blood with the breath of all the Knights. In bitter anguish of heart, he called for his Armor, preparing himself to the dismal attempt: in the mean time, the two Knights that escaped back alibe, flew on the those reviling the Prince, willing him to yepace, for his death was coming.

If your Master (quoth Palmedes) be so valiant as you report let him deal alone with me in single fight, and if I chance to vanquish him, let him accomplish what I shall set down and I will grant him life: On the contrary, if he conquer me let him do with me what mine as his pleafeth. Tell him that Barbabos are young pitchers ever not daunt resolute minds; and if he dare grant me safe conduct with your affurance, not to offer me any wrong, I will presentlie come on those, and try my fortune with them.

## CHAP. VII.

*New Palmedes came on land to combat with the Giant Baledony whom he vanquished, and afterward delivered many Knights out of his prisons, among whom were two young Princes, being Moors, who en travelling to the Emperours Court, were by a tempest cast on this Island.*

**P**ight soon went the Knights to the Island with Palmedes challenge, who being very well pleased therewith, cauts down proudly to the Boat, with these speaches. whilc is the invicible Knight, that bears to you compaynially benture on Spayre, to recouer the youth

De bath justly deserved? I am the man (saith poor Palmedos) and I will be to god as my man. If thou intreatedst fully me with me safety from thyneple. By thy balleines south (saith Balclon) that I owe to our lord, than shall be as leue as thou canst require, albeit I die under the sword in combat.

The Prince loth to waste the time in tyme, called for a shiff to carry him on shore, which the Mariner unwillingly consented to bring loth to lose a night so battant. In boord, he came on land, and no one fith him but his cousin Ozario, who would not at any time for sake his company. Balclon mounted up to the plain before his Castle, commanding his attendants on paine of their lives, not a wey to trouble or molest his enemy. Now are the championes coherted with their swords and shieldes, and with such fury do the weapons clash upon the armour, as though Vulcan and his Cyclops were at work with their hammers. You must think that the Giant being a man of misfrend Nature, dealing with a young Prince, but a griffe (in a manner) in comparison of him, did often tryng his life to very perillous exigent: shotyngh standynge by the Queenes favour Palmedos, and despite the manifes tyrannie of the Giant, as after a long, cruel and bloody fight, Balclon had received many strokes, as he was conterred to fall at the Mariners mercy: for which Palmedos humbly thanking healeme, mainly for his sore upon the Elbow saying. Consider the self, Balclon, vanquished by me, and let me enjoy the poiternes which thou unjustly detayned in the Castle. for the remainder of thy life hangeth on the point of my sword.

When the Giant helde his great pumpe to sterte yonker, and he had no maner wher left to her swith to batte him self, he leacheth forth these few entoll speches. Ed amore Dame helde strange and abysmoure your iuggements in fortaing both me and my son to be toptes by one knyght & Griffe. I well, that mine infinite and wtches offences committed

committed against men without resort, hath thrown this speachfull sentence on me. When calling his servants, he commandes them to conduct the Prince into the Castle, and deliver all his prisoners to him, with any thing else he shoud command them.

So went the Prince with his cousin Ozalo and two of the Giants servants to the Castle, the rest remained to bring their masters dead body, and when they were entered into the base Court, they met the Giantess heartily lamenting and cursing the Knight who had cause thereof. But Palmedos made no account of her words, commanding all the prisoners to be presently brought before him, which indeed were very many, both Knights, Merchants and other travelling Strangers, who had long time been kept there in captivity; and notwithstanding they were so generally calld, they verily thought to die, or endure some cruel torment; but finding the contrary, I leate their joy to the Readers judgement. When Palmedos called for the Knights Armour, that each one knowing his own Armour might be arm'd therewith, so; this their happy deliverance they all fel down at the Princes feet, desiring God to reward his honourable pains.

But among the prisoners, there were two young knights of comely feature, being both Mayrs, who had not long since been held in that servitude, and intellising by their countenances that they were beloued of royal parentage. The one of them was Rifarano, son to Trienus Emperour of Almain, and Aurecinda the Souldans sister, as you may read in the History of Palmerin d' Olwa; the other was named Leccio, son to the Souldan of Persia, being the youngest of those which he had by the Princess Zephira. These two young Lords were nourished together by the Souldan, because he beheld the taekardly inclination of Rifarano, whom he ever imagined would prove a worthy Knight; and because he was son to his sister; and the Emperour Trienus his great friend; he lobes him as Leccio his other child.

child. Risarano comming to the age of ten or twelve years, was very sojourne in all commendable exercis and one day confouning with his mother, desired her to tell him the cause, why she went so continually clad in mourning, the truch whereof she discoursed to him, and told him his father was the Emperour Trineus of Almaign. When Risarano understand that he was son to one of the chiefeſt Princes in Christendome, he made greater accouſts of himself then he did before, and disposed himself to matters of higher quality, to that being of years to receive his Knighthood, he requested the Souldan to honour him therewith: which he with right god will performed, causing Jousts and Tournaments to solemnize that time to thal, wherein Risarano did bare away the prize. Following arms and chivalry he did continue, and with god succour won ſuch fame through all Persia, as the Souldan thought to ſoil him in marriage with the King Maulerio's eldest daughter. But he would never hearken to ſuch matters ſo, that he had ſecretly vowed to ſet the Emperour his father, whereto his Mother ( whose days long ſchamele had now expir'd ) euermore provok'd him that Trineus beholding the fruit of her love, might think the better of his acquaintance with her.

After the obsequies and royll funeral, as well beſem'd a Princeſſe of ſo great regard, and Risarano loth to lay his mother being dead: he desired the Souldan that he might travell to Conſtantinople, to ſit the Court of the Emperour Palmerin, and thence he would go to his Father in Almaign. Albeit very unwilling, yet the Souldan conſentend, wherat the young Prince Leſſin, who lovd Risarano as himſelf, began to conceiue great ſorrow: wherefore he intreated his father, that he might travell with him in company, persuading him that it would be a caufe of his coulſins more ſpedy return. The Souldan liked herof very well, and although he was yet very young, he gave him his Knighthood: and ſo with vi-

sons presents from his father: and Zephias, as also Ralster  
to both the Superiors: accompanied with thirty other  
knights they took shipping, and by means of an exceeding  
rough tempest on the sea, they were driven perforce  
into this Isle of Delphos: where being hemmed in with  
the Chain, and scattered by the Giant to some nooks,  
without suspecting any treason they went to his Castle,  
and finding no inward friendly entertainment: there were  
fetched forth of their beds and thrust into prison, and  
twenty of the knights that came with them cruelly mur-  
thered, the rest were brought into the Dungeon in their  
gallows and afterward the Giant took the spoil of the  
ship at his pleasure;

What is come to our purpose. Risarano and Leesin for-  
ting themselves delivered from this notorious life, much  
worse then that of the slaves of the Goblins they spoke to  
Rambaldo in this manner. Tell us in courteous good  
Knight, by what means you have obtained our libertie: for  
me may tell me sir not the Giant who brought us hither by  
illancy and fraud. Gentleman quoth the Prince I am  
a knight born far hence, and being by the angry seas cast  
upon this Island, I determined to save my selfe, where  
being no way able to escape the death present before mine  
eyes. I was constrained to combatte with the Giant  
you talk of, who to allure me the former to the battell,  
promised me security from any伤害 himself. But be-  
ing given me strength, to ered a mortal Wrothie of  
his slaughterred boy, hath thereby given you all friends  
again.

Might we not say Risarano, honor your name, to whom  
we are so much indebted for our deliverance as for me it is  
necessary you shoule know of whence and where we are,  
that if we should hereafter grow ingratefull for this kind-  
nesse, the meaness in the world might justify condenning us.  
This young Prince (quoth he) is named Leesin. Son to  
the noble Soltan of Persia, and I his unworthy Neophytes  
named

issed from Trieneus Emperour of Almagn , brother by marriage to the incalpable Prince Palmerio d'Oliva ; hereto he added the whole discourse of their trouble, which you have heard already. In happy time came I hither, answered Palmendes, to succour so good and noble knightes as you are, chiefly for your dear alliance to the Emperour Palmerit, whom I continually desire to serve, and shortly shall present my self unto him : but first (by the favour of Fortune) I would give his ears so acquainted with some actions of account, as might move his spirit with the more affection to see me. And seeing you go so soon to his Court, let me intrust this favour at your hands, as to conduct this company with you, which I have delivered from Milan, and present his Excellency with them from me, as also the wife and daughter of Malardon the Grec : for it is very just and reasonable to despatch this illus of Italy and people, as habe with suchayable maner to long time abord the same. For I hear say, the people that inhabit this Isle will usage gladly subdite themselves to the Emperours Regiment, when he hold in Rabyry by such walls bounds. In mean while we will leave some good Knight of this foyl as Governour thereof in his highmote name, until he have despatch therof as shall seeme best in his wisedom. Willingly therfore I make you before your departure of a strange adventure touchyng in the Temple : that if I die in the attempt, you may redere my death, a happy life to finish the same. Riferido and Lecefit more answer, that they would forfit any thing be pleased to command them, for worthy Palmendes required them with many thanks.

## C H A P. VIII.

*How Palmendos placed in the government of the Isle of Delphos, an ancient wise Knight named Guillador, by whom he understood the danger and the difficulty of the adventure in the Temple, whether notwithstanding he afterward travelled; and how he fortunately ended the same.*



After all the Knights and Gentlemen had armed themselves, Palmendos caused the Giantess and her daughter to be fastened with a living chain to a pillar, lest they should offer some violence on themselves, & the chain in the post be commanded to be taken away. With all other dangers that might hurt travellers, then summoning the people of the Island, he thus began to confer with them.

My Brethren and Friends, I cannot think but you all rejoice to see your selves delivered from the miserable servitude wherein the Tyrant Raledon hath long time held you; henceforth therefore I intent, that you shall be knowledge for your liege Lord and Sovereign the famous and vertuous Emperor Palermus d' Olym., To whom I will make present of this Island which the God of heaven hath suffered me to conquer; for you know the Giant is slain, his wife and daughter likewise remade my prisoners, and to his Majesty will I shortly send them. Let me therefore intreat you, to continue his true and loyalt Subjects, and I shall so behave my self with his Highnesse, as he shall henceforth besend this Island and you; for the government whereof in mean while, I will leave one that shall be chosen among you, who shall ear to resign

from his office to him whom the Emperour shall please to command him.

The Knights and Gentlemen of the Island were greatly contented, when they heard Palmendos make such gracious speeches, acknowledging themselves happy to remain the Emperours subjects; whereupon they shew their fidelity to him, and selected a reverend Knight of the Island, named Guillador, to whom the authority of Deputy was committed, and then they caused the Giants body to be burned, for the horrible villainies he had done in his life time, to which execution all the people of the Island revolted, not so much for the right thereof, as to honour the patron of their deliverance.

Every thing thus wisely and discretly pacified, he determined to try the adventure of the Temple, wherupon the new Gouvernor desired him, not to hazard himself in a matter so pernicious, for that many Knights had lost their lives in the attempt, which made Palmendos far more desirous to know wherein the greatest danger thereof consisted, at whose request Guillador thus began the discourse. Know, my Lord, that the Temple wherein our Priests great treasure is hid is a place now overgrown as a thick wood of young trees, by reason of the long time since any one durst approach the same; and in that wood is a savage wild boar of most cruel nature certain then that which Hercules slew on the mountain Erymanthus in Arcadia: And when any one hath offer to enter the Temple he commeth forth of his own, and maketh him sure for ever returning again. In short (quoth the Prince) these news are very terrible in hearing, yet notwithstanding there is no adventure in the world so difficult, but one or other hath accomplished it, and I trusting muchly in the help of God, will try if this enchantment were indeed perpetual, not fearing all the consequences in the world.

I assure, my Lord, (quoth Riferano) that if you finish not this enchantment, it will never be accomplished by a

ng other; therefore boldly set upon it, for gladly would I endure part of the pain: and by the faith of a true Knight, I shall assist you with my accustomed valour, and where help do I desire? ( answered Palmendos ) then the labour of the Gods only, and I hope they will not be far from me, if so I stand in need thereof; notwithstanding I heartily thank you for your good will, and if I happen to fail in mine enterprize, you shall make no better boisterous of your words, then courteously to hazard the adventure, to recover the honour lost by me; for which cause, as also to beguile the tediousness of travel, you shall accompany me to the Tempia. So willing the Merchants and other prisoners to stay in the Castle, Palmendos, Ozario, Riferano, Leccino, and the rest of the Knights being all well armed, set toward the Tempia, many of the Islands travelling with them to guide them the way, and to other incallful services.

Now has Palmendos caused to be made by artificers subtil cunning, a coat of Arms, composed of iron, and other like clashing mixtures, wherewith he armes all his Armour, that the sharp blades and tusks of the Beast might have no power to hurt him: And in this fass he ride on together. Being at length come to a contentious place, which was within sight of the Tempia, he beheld the brusque thornie plain, which made him wonder how he shold get therethrough his way. Yet resolute by all chances, he takes an Iron Spear that he had brought from the Giants Castle, and soone goes to the Tempia, leaveng all his compaines, that now one of them shold follow him; wherewith Ozario and Riferano left the former adventure, yet being loth to break his commitment, they stopt, using hearty and zealous intercessions for his success.

Palmendos making way with his spear through the old charred briars, spied a Knight before him, who presently smitton a mighty blow, at the which infected the ugly and monstros

Moultane Boar came forth of his den, and ran before the Temple gate, there staying for Palmendos, within his heart, his girding of his tusks on the very sight therof was insufficent to stir a man of gods courage. By this time the Prince gained a convenient place by the Temple side, when beholding the cruel beast come running fiercely towards him, he commended himself to the heavens, and fell to his work. So thick as had been the enchanted missiles from the Boar of the Prince; but the coat of mail so confounded their strength, as they could not pierce his breast, which only had been the death of many Knights before: But the Prince gave the beast such such a sound stroke with the Mace on the head, as he staggered to and fro, unable to sustain himself; and following this good advantage, thrust his spear to keep down his throat, as casting forth a great deal of blood upon the Prince, at length he fainted down on his face, when half a dozen men broke with the Mace, made him safe for driving any more. And although this was a natural Boar, yet had he been Moultane unchanged, and brought into that place by the Witches Magirth, as the Lions were that killed the Duke of Ferias this Boar was appointed by him to guard his treasure in the Temple, which (as you hear) was slain by the hand of Palmendos. And when as the Boar of Calidon, that insufficent to torment the whole Countrey, died by the valour of Meleager, who after made a present of his head to the sage Aeneas, as a notable experiance of his humanity, in like sort did the Prince of Tharsus, as a remembrance to all that should come thither, cut off the boars head, and as a trophy of his victory set it on a pillar: In the same place where he obtained it. He has no sooner cut off his coat of mail, which was well laced with the stony heddles, but he saw the Knight of the Moon count colouring him with a huge spear in his hand faying. Whereupon the ensuing (Midnight) time this Dolor, when thou must lay the holmelle with the nearest blood, here, with

with he gave the Prince such a cruel blow, as made him let one knee to the ground, and so long endur'd the sharp fight between them; as they both being far spent and overlaboured, fell down to the ground, not able to stir themselves.

Palmendos in short time recovering Strength, arose, and seeing his enemy was not to be found, boldly went to enter the Temple, the gates whereof stood now wide open, which greatly augmented his desire to enter. Being come within the porch, two Images of brass stood on either side, who with monstrous trumpets blew such noizable wind on him, as he was thres or four times carried forth again therewith: but passing on still with all the strength he had, he got such sure footing within the Temple, as he felt no more of that violent wind. Passing forward in the body of the Church, he came to the magnificient Sepulchre wherein the Duke of Feria and the high Prelate's daughter were interred, which was so rich, sumptuous, and rarely invented, as he had never seen the like before.

Having read the Epitaph he espied the sword inherer with the most perfect Damosel in lobe had slain her self; then mounting on the bars that inbironed the Tomb, he took the sword in his hand, and in remembrance of the accident, as also for the beauty thereof, he hung the same at his girdle determining to take it with him and to walke higher to find out the treasure. At length he came to the Sanctuary, where stood the ancient costly Altar for the sacrifice, having thereon an Idol of malle gold upon the head whereof was a most rich Imperial Crown, and in his right hand a Scepter so curiously framed, that it was impossible to see Jewels of greater price. In the Idols other hand was a Book; fast sealed with four great buckles of gold; and in such a marvellously costly Chalice was the Image set, as nature her selfe would have been driven into admiration, to behold a matter of such surpassing excellency. All about the Altar stood many Basions

of Gold, and before it hung divers images of Silver with lighted Lamps, from whence came such a sweet smell of Myrrhe and other Aromatick drugs, and the light caused the pectious Stones in the Idol to glister, as it would have ravished any eye to note the Majestie thereof. Palmendos carried away with contemplating this sight, and not able to withdraw his eye from gazing thereon: at length beheld the dark night to draw on, the Lamps in this holy conclave having so beguiled him, wherefore he concluded not to depart thence till the morning, that he might behold the other singularities of the place.

## C.H.A.P. IX.

*What illusions appeared to Palmendos in the Temple, one whereof resembled the beauty of Francelina, wherewith he had a great deal of talk, and how Ozario with the other Knights came and found him.*



Palmendos sate down on a curv'd pillar intending to repose himself till the next morning but immediately he heard such a noise and rumour, as though the whole world had been in one moment assembled. Whereupon he arose, and courageously drawing his sword ( because he doubted some ambush or new charge ) went directly to the Sepulchre of the Duke, where he beheld a Damosel with her hair about her ears, and all her garments stol'd with blond, which very sight grieved him to the heart. This was the shadow and representation of the Priest's daughter, who after she had deliv'red many differ't sights with a voice halfe in a trembleing thus spake:

Here came the Wiske of Warren r. you questioneth me, saying  
the small Delectes hath appoynted me to undeve perpe-  
tual troull and rigorous smartgounds, by the sake noble  
Duke of Perse, the blyssful recrest of mine affilied soul, to  
whom love takketh privilidge on me, as I fayd not to  
offend my self with mine own hana. But who hath cubbed  
me of the Delectes that so suddenly made the sayng execution  
of my life? Oh Palmendos, think not to carry it away so  
highly, for that fayre is yet inde necessary for me. With  
these wordes he ran violently upon him, and shak him as  
if the wroghte had taken hym in pieces: at which instant  
there arose such a thunders and tremblings of the earth, as  
he thought verily the Temple wold have sunk, and the  
four elements resolue and turn into their former state of  
Chaos. By reason whereof the Prince could not continue  
his magnanimous and wonted vigour, but fell downe depre-  
veth of his understanding, as though pale death had taken  
possession of him. During this trance, a fair Virgin richly  
arrayed (whom the old woman that told him of so many  
things at Tharsus, had sent thither by her Post) came  
and took him by the hand, saying,

Arise Palmendos my noble Lord, and come to her, who  
seeing the fearefull state wherein you are, onely by sancti-  
ties represented to your eyes, do intreat you not to discoule  
your heretical and noble countay, at the light of daie and  
fantastical visions, for it besemeth not so god and accom-  
plished knyght, as you are, in such sort to passe through  
strange adventuris: We of god cheare then, and repute this  
hour of your condicyon, to surpasre all the brashest men in  
the world: because since the effence of this enchantment,  
no Knyght could enter this Temple but you alone.  
And herefore by good reason ought the treasure to be yours,  
which hath so long time been concealed here: take hence  
then the Golden Idol on the Altar, with all the other rich  
and pecious jewells, and send them to the virtuous Em-  
perour your Father. And by your false Spell this temple  
deceaseth

ter he frequent and acceptable for me, which you shall consecrate to the name of Christ, and of the creature yourself yet find, you shall erect a Monastery of Virgins, in honour of that incomparable matron, that brought the Saviour of all mankind into the world, who hath given you strength to run through these actions, that this place may be reverently and devoutly used, which heretofore hath been blasphemed with Idolatry contrary to the bounty inseparable, making to sinfull men doves, offerings, and sacrifices. Now albeit you are not as yet a Christian, yet for my sake enter that unspotted faith, for the time will come, wherein you shall sundry times say, happy was that hour whereon you found me. Having taken god over for all that I have said, constrain your self no longer in these countries, because in other climate is reserved a triumphal Scepter for you, enriched with honour and eternal praises.

In vain it were to ask, if Palmendes was filled with great marvel, hearing the Damosels voice, who came to comfort him in this austers calamity, and could foretell us, cipher his affairs, for the exaltation and advancement of his spirit, which evidently appeared in his countenance, delivered ample testimony thereof. Nor were these words any thing else but fuel to increase loves fire already burning; nevertheless, laying himself in a place so commotions, where scarcely he might hold chat with this Damosal, he called up his spirits, and boldly made this answer, Madam, for the reverent honour you bear to your God, conceal not who you are that know me so well, intreating you to pardon me presumption request, because your rare and perfect beauty, which is the only spur to my demands, hath confounded me with greater admiration than all the strange sights I have yet beheld: all which, (in respect of your excellency) I hold an diabolical and frivolous, for you from celestial and sent by the God into these nether Migrations, where having discovered the future events of my destinies, my heart hath thereby received invincible

credible joy and contentment. We not abashed courteous  
Knight (quoth she) at anything I have said; for it is long  
since I knew what I have uttered. And in regard of your  
worthy valour, I love and esteem ye above all other in  
the world; so that I have left the Countries of my ori-  
ginal race to see and tell ye what I have done, desiring  
you to excuse me in the rest, as concealing of whence and  
what I am, because at this time you cannot be satisfied  
therewith, yet ere it be long we will meet again, and  
then shall you understand more of me, by one request I  
must make to you, which as yet may not be manifested.  
Wondrous will that consolation beseecheth the Prince to  
me, that you will command any thing wherein I may ex-  
presse my forces, and in that devotion, I have bowed e-  
vermore faithfully to continue your friend: offering in  
witness of this obedience, to serue hencesorth as your  
Knight, with promise not to prejudice the least of your  
commandements, so long as my stars give me leabe to  
breath. Now will I further press you to tell me what you  
are, seeing your will standeth not thereto: but till that gra-  
cious hour of commandement come, I will accomplish  
your appointment, erecting here a Monastery of virgins  
for the service of your God, and your words have made me  
thirst with unquenchable desire, till I be resolved as con-  
cerning that faith. While she returned him many thanks  
for his friendly offers, the old woman arrived who made  
him enamoured with the love of Francelina in his realm:  
she taking the Damosel by the hand said, Go with me faire  
daughter, and leave this most discourtous Knight, who  
suffered me to be misused before him in Tharsus: whereof  
I hope to take sufficient revenge, by the extremest passions  
his heart shall endure hereafter.

No sooner had she ended these words, but immediately  
they both vanished away, wherewith the Prince great-  
ly admiring, was driven into such a profound conceit  
of her rare beauty, as he thought even there to yield  
up

up his Chast, because he imagined never to have seen her like. herein his judgement was no whit beguiled, for he did as many young Lovers do, shew themselves favourable Judges in their own causes. Now enters he into conceit, because the old woman had taken her away, that this Damosel was Francelina, she whom he had so lively imprinted in his heart, as for her love he had left his native Country. Thus compassed with grief on every side, entered into these terms. Alas old Woman, I know not what thou maist be, yet very true do I find thy words; but small to my avail did Ozilio smile thes in my presence, that I must requite with so long, irksome, and lingring remnance. Ah cruell enemy, why didst thou rob mine eyg so soon of their unspeakable content? thou suffereddest me to see, that my love might grow the moze immeasurable: but thy words were such daggers to my heart, as never can I stak a sharper coassive. And if this were the object of Francelina ( for fairer creature bid the Sun never shone upon ) at no time shall my soul enjoy rest, till once more I have seen her again. Thus entrecourting a thousand opinions, he stood a long time as if ben to the Antipodes, accusing himself with base pusillanimity, and blaming the old woman who had so robbed him of his joys, as he could not stay the Lady with him, by whose presence and gracious speches, he supposed himself in an eternal beatitude.

But now is the clouddy night chased toward the Morn, when he determined to effect what the damosel had commanded him: and going to the Altar, he took the golden Basons and the other sumptuous things, making them ready to be carried thence, despoliting likewise the Idol of the Croon, Sceptor and Book. But as he would have lifted the Image forth of the chair, he found it so heavy as he was not able to stir it: wherewith he being offended, said. And I shall do thee moze honour then thou hast yet received of me: so lifting up his Pace, he made

made it fall in pieces to the ground. From out the body of the Image, flew a very strange bird all black, giving such fearfull spikes and cries, as the Prince was therewith amazed: and following her out of the Temple, he beheld a great many more such like birds with her, they flying altogether with that noise, the same way where Ozario and his Knights attended, whereat they likewise marvelling were certified by the men of the Island, that this prodigie signified Palmendos entrance into the Temple: for they had heard before, by sundry learned Astro-mancers, that there were certain infernal spirits which shoulde chase forth of the Countrey, when the adventure of the Temple was finished, Risarano, Ozario, and all the Knights glad of this news, went where they beheld the monstrous wild Boe, and thence to the Temple, where Ozario first found the Prince opening a great chest which contained the Prince's principal treasure, consisting of such rare and inestimable Jewels, as (it was thought) the like was never seen before. Palmendos beholding his friend Ozario, ran and embrased him merrily, the like did he to Risarano, Leocin, and the rest, all of them exulting the happy star that guided the Prince: and he acquainted them with all things since his departure from them, saying his conference with the Damocel, because none of them shoulde suspen his love. Then intreated he Guillador to send so; some skilful masons might undertake to devise and build the Monastery: in that time the greater part of the Clergy was sent for, and among them to a virtuous man of special knowledge, he gave the charge, and superintendance of the work, as also hauisful stoe of Gold, and Silver, which was taken out of the Pytessa wealthie Chest. All things he committed to the trust of Guillador, that the Temple, Monastery, and works thereto, shoulde be done in decent order: but he whose heart was openly dedicated to the Ladies-beauty, which appeared unto him under form of a bodily illusion

lusion, took small delight in any thing else, but in her gracious and divine remembrance. How did he hasten the day of his departure, desiring Rifarano and Lecefio to make speed to the Emperor, and present the Grantheiss, the Daughter and the other prisoners to him, as also all the Treasure was found in the Temple from a strange Gentleman religiously vowed to his service : who in respect of great miseries that called him elsewhere, could not come to kiss his Majesties hand, which he will do with all speed possible. Rifarano and Lecefio were loath to leave Palmedos, but seeing it must needs be so, they soon after convey, to the Grantheiss and her Daugther on shipboard, they making great noise to be carried from the Island. In the same ship was the Crozon, Drapier, Jauge, Watson, and all the other Treasure carried, and in another ship the prisoners found in the Castle on the mountain top with all things else expedient for the baggage: then Rifarano and Lecefio taking their leave of Palmedos and Ozilio, went on board where the Grantheiss and the treasure was, commanding their anchors to be loosed, their sails hoisted, the wind then serving fit and favourable, and so are they sailing toward Constantinople. As per above Palmedos in the Isle of Delphes, to see what Galladore suo hinc would compass, in so great a work as he had given them charge of.

## CHAP. X.

**H**ow Rifarano and Lecefin, (with all their train arrived in Constantinople, where they were honourably received by the Emperour, and them of the Court, greatly marvelling at the news he heard of Palmedos, and what afterward followed.



At what time Rifarano and Lecefin should arrive at Constantinople, there were assembled many great Lords and Barons, in honour of a solemn feast, which the Emperour made for the marriage of the Hungarian Prince Dicetus son to King Fryiol, and twin brother to Belcar. Dicetus so soon as he was armed knight, went to the Emperours Court where he was kindly welcommed, and albeit he had his Majesties Sepheus, yet he loved him with a particular affection, his courteous and civil manners, joined with his forwardness in arms, gave hope that he would prove a valiant Knight hereafter. He had not been long in the Emperours Court, and thoroughly acquainted with every one, but he grew enamoured with the beauty of Esquivela, daughter to the Soltan of Babylon and Alchidiana, so that being one day in the Chamber of his cousin Philocrista, eldest daughter to the Emperour, debising with her and her sister Melicia: he got such apt time and occasion, as he made his intent known to Esquivela, she modestly answering, that it he faithfully meant to make her his wife, she would settle her choice upon him only. Dicetus who was thereon resolved, desired the Emperour and Empresse to grant that marriage: they being willing to gratifie their Sepheus, as also to prefer the young Princess

Princesse; with the consent of King Fryer affianced them together; and Dircus fearing the marriage would be deferred too long, solcited the Emperour insuch sort, as he sent with all sped to make the same known to the Souldan. In meane while his Majestie summoned the chiefeſt Lordes of the Empyre, to prepare a Metumpyn honour of this feale, for the accomplishment wherof anthing wanted, save onely the Embassadors return that went to the Souldan.

But now were Rifarano and Leccin entred the Haven of Constantynople, intending to land before the Emperour shoulde know any thing of them, because they came not in such equipage as happily he woulde expect. Being then all Armed, except with their Helmets, they rode through the City bus with two Squires onely that brought their Lances and Helmets, they being wonderfullly noted of every one, and reputed for some Knights & Lordes of great birth, and in this sort they came to the Souldane where here halfe they wold haue entred, but the guard stayed them, so underland the cause of their comming. We are, quoth they, two Knights of Countries far hence distant, and hi-ther we come to see and serue the Emperour Palmerin. You must then leave your offensive Armes, answered the Guard, if you mean to go where his Highnesse is: wchse declare your proper names to us, that we may geise it to be his pleasure you shall come in this sort before him. Our Arms we will not leave said Rifarano, because it ill becomes an honest Knight to do so: but you may go certifie his Majestie, that here is Leccin son to the Souldan of Persia, and the Princesse Zephira, in whose company is Rifarano, Son to the Emperour Tricunck Almaign, who sumbly belied to his his Highnesse hand. His Majestie had no sooner notice of their names, but (in exceeding contentation) he sent his son Princeleoh with divers other Knights, to entertain them as heidmen, and the 999 Princesse seeing every one give place to him that came fay-

and immediately then reported him to be the dangerous  
man, who espoused their rebellion, when Primaleon came hawking  
and tricing them off. — Sir, you are more then welcome to my fathers  
Court, his specially being not a little glad of your arrival.  
So taking each of them by the hand, he conducted them into  
the great Hall, where the Empereur sat in his chair  
attending their coming, and then approaching the State,  
made offer to kisse his Highness hand, but he took them  
in his arms, and would not suffer them saying. Unto me my  
good cousin, that I account my self greatly indebted to  
you, in that you would forsake your own Countries to  
let me far off, and that I may not fail in the use of your  
names, let me understand which of you is Riferato, albeit  
you both stand equal in my grace and favour : yet being  
singularly desirous to continue my love to the Princess  
Zephira, I must consequently offend and affront all the  
gentle and entirely grounded in our young years betwix  
the Empereur Trimen and me, as also in regard of the al-  
liance united betwix us : I am constrained to take his  
lineage and posterity, and thus I would have you both  
performed, that greater you could not happen to me, then  
the sight of these the offspring in blood, posterity to prosper  
and honour you in all things, as those beha thourghly com-  
fected my spirits, by the very hearing of my good friends  
and confraternes the foolbars and Zephira, whose health I  
pray you to sollicite me of, say it to long shoud I hear none  
telling from them, although I did ordaine to have  
my selfe assynd Riferato, at what time we departed  
Pedia, we left their persons in most safe disposition, and  
they be as humbly kisshing your Majesties hand, have sent  
this Letter by signe of the reverence and love they bear  
you : now so they could not themselves come so farre, there  
have sent this Princes their son names Leccio, in their  
steas to do any serviceable duty in your royal Court: As  
soo

for my self, I am Rifarano, son to Auricinda, especially imploing my Countrey to habe knowledge of your excellency, and with my uttermost intencion to folloe your serice: craving this licence, that I may go see the Empereour Trineus my father, where son I account me self not onely happy to be, but greatly accuse my self of ingratiudes, that I have so long time deferrred this voyage. Leavin killing the Letter, upon his knee delivred it to the Emperour which he commanding to be opened, took and read as followeth.

*The Letter of Zephira, wife to the Soldan of Persia, to the Emperour Palmeira.*

To the right happy and most fortunate Prince, Palmerius d' Orléans, mirrour of courtesy, and surpassing all good Knights: Zephira wife to the Soldan of Persia, perpetual vowed friend to your imperial Majestie, kisseth your Hignels hand, wishing your increase in all felicity.

**K**now ( most noble Emperour ) that the long and vehement affection of my son Leofin to see Constantinople, only to offer you his serice, and beholding the magnificence of your Court: hath caused the Soldan my husband and me, now to send him in company of Rifarano, Sonne to the Empereour Trineus, to satisfie the desire they had, in visiting you on our behalf. And albeit they defered greater royaltie for such a voyage. yet knowd they habe no other company then thicke Knights: knowing that ostentation in them, would not putteth them the moxe estimation at your hams, and therefore they come in otherwise accouerted. Dotswhilshewing if the sincere amity you otherwise shewed me, hath remoued you with the inward integrity of my heart, whereby you have assignid me place among your most affectionate

feationate friends: I desire you in regard of that zeal, to entertain both these, and accept of this present, as coming from the hand of her who hath not her equal in good will to your excellency. And to witness my bounden duty in acceptance hereof, I vow both me and mine evermore to your obedience; persuading my self that your wondrous debonair courtesy, will not suffer me disdained in the issue I make.

The most obedient of your friends,  
Zephira Soldanessie of Persia.

For this gentle Letter from the Soltan and Zephira, the Emperour gave Leccesin their Son many thanks, again and again welcoming him to the Court, then turning to Risarano, he said. I well perceive my Lord Risarano, that you are the unbouned Son of the Emperour Trincus, because you so lively resemble him in face, well have you come to come see so good a father, and the more so I thank God for your arrival here, at this time when we intend to hold open Court, to honour the approaching marriage of our beloved cousin: and so please ye to stay the intended triumphs, here shall you see god fane of worthy Knights that mean to tempt Fortune for the War-lants of honour.

This nobis dread Lord, answers Risarano, are not a little welcome to us, in respect that next the principal points of our valour, which was to kille your majestic hand: we were desirous to behald the valour of your Knights, for their renown is spread through the whole world, and now we shall well witness the same, comming at a time so apt for the purpose. So can we forget a worthy Knight whom we met in our journey, being named Palnendes, without his second by match in martiall armes, and I think there is no one man living, except your Highnesse, the marrout and Paragon of chivalry, that worthily

worthy may be equalled with him. Might sorry are we, because we can deliver no better knowledge of the man, by reason of his desire to passe unknowne, and therefore censureleth himself in all places where he travellere. This famous man (right noble Lord) humbly kiseth your highnesse hand, having sent you such rare and inestimable riches, as when you have seen them, you will judge that the like present was never given to any King or Emperour, as we are to present your Majestie withal from this unknowne Knight. The charge of this message we undertake in that our selves with divers other Knights were delivered from the cruel bondage of Baledon, the Giant in the Isle of Delphos, where we endured miseries, not fit to be recounted in this gracious assembly. Yet the heavens gade Palmedos power to kill this Tyrant. After which victory, he hath seized the Island subject to your Majestie, until you send some such Gouvernor or Lieutenant as best liketh you: wherewithal, as testimonie of his honourable victory, he hath sent you the wife and daughter to the Giant, to dispose of them as shall seem best in your intention thereto: he added the whole di' course of the Temple, and how Palmedos had ended the enchanted adventure thereof. Without doubt (quoth the Emperour, being spaken into great admiration) I cannot imagine who this worthy Knight should be say if he haue ended such a mighty enterprise, it must needs follow that he is porteele in Chivalry; and if it be his fortune to see our Court, I shall requite him with all the honour I can: but tell me, is he a Moroz, or a Chilian?

A Moroz born am I think (answered Rifarano) notwithstanding he well understandeth this language; and such is his made constitution of body, as I think a moze gallant Gentleman was never seen. But may it please your Majestie to send for the wife of Baledon, and her daughter, as also the rich present abiding in your post: The Emperour requiring them with many thanks, sent for the prisoners

he brought on land, commanding the fine Princes to be prepared and sent them the costly Merkish robes, which his son Primaleon and Diocres fayre officiallye executed, with all things else necessary for man of such calling: In mean while he sent to the Empresse and his daughters to behold the rare and precious treasure sent by Palmendos.

When the Empresse and her daughters were come in to the Hall, they entertained the strange Knights sociably, but Leofin regarding the beauty of Philocrita, grew into such conceit of her singular feature, as the best in his thoughts beyond all compare. So he with her sisters Fierida, Bazilia and Melicia, (so so iours the Empresses daughters named,) gave them a maidens welcome to the Court, such as beforeward them towards Knight strait, as also because they were Princesses of so honourable birth. After that, the Giantesse, her daughter, and the rest of the priforners showed a mighty throng of people, that brought to the Hall, one of the Knights in behalf of all the rest, holding before the Empressour, thus spake.

My moste invincible Monarch, the worthy Champion and Leader of Knights, named Palmendos, hath delivered us from cruel Baledon to the Isle of Delphos, hath sent us (with this inestimable treasure) unto your Majestie, as to the onely Lord and Prince of the world, of infinite vertu, eth moste humble and religiouse opinion, that you shoulde take compassion on our miseries, and grant us a refuge to our own honer. Your friendship is the Empessour, your hauest report of this Knight, to whom I am in muche beholding, doth make me more earnestly long to see him in our Court: whether you all (by his side) shoulde heartily welcome, as ye shall well perceve the same before he report; afterward (in Gods name) as when you please. And those I say not inde alone, but deedes did confirm the fafe, the Empessour rewarding each one of them with such liberal gifts, as they offred his largesse and munificence equal with that of Xerxes, Julius Caesar, or Alexander. *Quodnam sit,*  
terminatus

for which he sent for the Giantelle and her daughters, who to them offered her honourable birthfille. but their hearts were so dead and confirmed with evil, as they would make no answer at all; whereupon he appointed them a convenient place in the City, with provision of all things for their necessary uses: but the Giantelle falling into an extreme lunacy, died soon after thereof; yet her daughter became a Christian, and lived long time in the Emperors labour.

Now are all the sumptuous stonells brought before his Majestie, the Idols Chair, his Crown the scepter, Book, and the rest, which being well and apidly regarded, were judged the like never to be seen before: whereupon his Majestie took the Book labouring with all his strength and running to open the same, and after delvered it to his sermons to see what they could do, but all their labour having lost, he said, I think this Book can be opened by none other then him onely that conquer'd it; let it therefore be openly known still his conming: Now call I to mind the commandments meane, that beraund to suddenly intoll answere and brevily I say perhauis, this Knight of the cross the Greate of, who help hast us this translatioun of the Booke of Deiphob.

With this farrance of the Empower, divers of his Knights greate farrance affirme, to bear such communactions past as him into farrance; wherfore they entreated therer he came thither to make such work of his booke as he could, as the Greate of Gods powerte he made had in him selfe. seeking after his Majestie from time of his firste farrance to Deiphob, now farrly binne thre yeres as betwixen the expositioun, there to see all thins apperte to his highe Seruice, and to sygnifi his farrances, of any speckled stonell; giving the Knight charge to before him to remoue thence, to request him with all speed to come to the Empower. But the Knights were thare of his intent, the which farrance Contentancie, excepting as you

shall bear hereafter : notwithstanding the Knight was very graciously welcomed thither, and the possession of the whole Island surrendered to him, which in the end was transferred to one of Palmendos sons, being a pleasant, fair and opulent Country, navigable for all passengers whatsoeuer.

## C H A P. XI.

*How Palmendos sailing in the Aegean sea, recovered the Soldier of Babylons Son from Ocurites King of Culaquin, who rode along that Coast of Greece : And how after he had overcome his strength, he took him prisoner, and sent him to the Emperour Palme-  
rin, with divers Christians which he deliveredd from  
his Captivity.*



Mirano and Lecefis being no sooner gotten to Delphos, but Palmendos followed the same by building of the Monastery, causing religious observations to be used in the Temple : for the people of the Island were good Christians, although the Giant Baledon was a Pagan. The Monastery being builded with faire Virgins, he would have them called the Sisters of Francclia, and many Ladies of great birth reported thither to live religious in service of the temple. Christos : Palmendos much delighted to behold the Christians Religion, meaning when time and place serued to be further informed therein. Having ordered every thing to his own contentment, and placed Guillader in Justice till the Captain sent some other : he with Ozalio took shipping, sailing by days with prosperous winds towards Constantinople, yet still so determined to land in Thrace, because he would hear some notes

news of the Emperour's Count, and of Francelia if possi-  
ble he could. Riding thus with the favour of Apollo and  
Neptune he came within sight of the two last coined tokens:  
Safos and Thiles; when one of the Pilots certified him,  
that his Countrymen ships and foists eagerly fighting toge-  
ther, which made Palmendes to come up on the deck, to see  
if he could discern what they were. Hearing the great tu-  
mult and cry made in the vessels, especially in two that  
seemed better provided for war then the other: he was de-  
frouz to go more near them, wherefore he commanded  
the master so to do, that they might help them which too  
much were oppressed. Now to acquaint you with the cause  
hereof, it is so, that when the Souldan of Babylon and Al-  
chidiana understood the marriage intended by the Empe-  
rour, between their daughter and Dicetus Prince of Hunga-  
ria, they were very joyfull of so great alliance, and there-  
fore would send them great store of riches by their young-  
est son, who had not yet receiveth his order of knighthood.  
This young Prince was named Abenunco, a gentle youth,  
and very well given, who earnestly intreated his mother,  
to obtain so much of the Souldan his father, that after his  
fathers marriage, he might stay a while at Constantynople,  
which suite at her request the Souldan granted, and there-  
fore sent him by sea well accompanied with Knights. A-  
benunco sailing along the coast of Thrace, met with Ocurus  
King of Culquim, who was son in law to the great  
Turk, and reputed the hardiest Knight among all the Tur-  
kish Nobility: his Majestie having given his daughter in  
marriage to this Barbarian, he being one of the most ac-  
complished Ladies in all Heathenesse. Ocurus knowing  
the inbetrake malice between the Emperour and his fa-  
ther in law, (the more to please him) provided himself of  
good strength by sea, and daily came upon the coasts of  
Greece, sowing wantonness with strong Brigandines  
before him, to discover what Christians stirred abroad,  
and sundry States took many of them captives, as nev-

so intended to be by the Saracens too. When Ocurius by the treachery and banishment of the Magianians  
gained, and now (1100 A.D.) that his father had a chief  
ennemy in Constantine; he great fury with his ships he  
set upon him. Abandoned with his knights before them  
felves so well as they could. During this conflict Palme-  
do approaches very near them, and of a Waller filled  
with Christian slaves, he committed the cause of this fierce  
encounter.

But, restored one of the slaves, he to whom this great  
strain of whipping appertaineth, is Ocurius King of Ca-  
lagonia, and son to the great Monk, that with others of  
his league and faction built castles on Cyprus, to engrange  
the Emperor Palmeado, enemy to his Father, and those  
he hath now met withall, belong to the Monks of Baby-  
lon, they sailing (as we understand) toward Constantinople.  
When the Prince heard what the Christian has said, he  
by fury encourages his cousin Ozalo, in afflicting the well-  
willers to the noble Emperor: so coming to the Kings  
that by these parts.

As that then Ocurius willeth to see a Prince, as is  
the Emperor of Constantinople, herewith he began to lay  
about him violently, and Ozalo not one trich behind him,  
made the stroke well over from the invincible courage.  
Palmeado knowing the King by his rich Attire, gave  
him such a violent stroke with the hilt of his sword on  
the Helmet, as made him stagger and at length fall down,  
when offering to rise again, Palmeado caught him so  
strongly by the helmet, as he pulled it violently from off his  
head, keeping him still under his hands in such subjection,  
as at length he was carried prisoner into the Princes Ca-  
bin, and there committed him to the charge of four trulpe  
knights. In meantime Ozalo fought with the Prince  
brother who understanding that Ocurius was taken pris-  
oner, did what he could to recover him again: but Ozalo  
lay between him and his purpose, still hindring him  
with

which so many hard strokes, as at Lourdi before his death  
from his shoulders. The rest following, did the same,  
and his brother died, before the great number were  
among them, so that they were not able to finish all their  
lectures : a number fell headlong into the sea, another then  
they found die under the encircling shore. Palmedos seeing  
no further resistance but that the *Murabatines* intirely dis-  
comfited : he caused such prisoners as were taken to be  
made sure, the ships likewise to be seized on to his own :  
then coming to Ozaho, where sevarely he committeth  
he willed him to see all things disposed as before, and by a  
dictate afterwards he imbraced the *Osmanites* and others  
courteous ceremonies passing between them, the one for  
his happy deliverance, the other reported what he had done  
was for the *Congrevars* sake ; at length Palmedos used  
these speeches.

My Lord, willingly would I bear you company to Con-  
stantinople, but that a voyage of great importance both ur-  
gently call me to another place, yet seeing you are deliv-  
ered from the *Egyptian* Courtes, and all your blights in  
insufficient safety, let me obtain this labour at your hands,  
to take the living with you to Constantinople, and all the  
*Christian* prisoners delivered from captivity. When shall  
you present on my behalf to the *Emperour* Palmein, re-  
questing that this ancient *Christian* enemy may be safe-  
ly kept, untill I come to tell his statefie, which shall be  
with all the expedition I can. Will you hear audience  
Abenuno, it grieves me that your journey lies not pre-  
ferable to Constantinople, because I thinke think myself  
happien having your company, using the man to whom  
I am continually bound for my life and liberty : and  
hereof I am assurid, that above and above your gracious  
inclosure, now shall find the honour of the famous triumph,  
graciously by the *Emperour*, at the marriage of my sister  
with the *Emperour* of Hungary. I comandid righteously  
alarming every man, and soone Palmedos, that I  
cannot

cannot be present in so worthy an assembly : whereof at this instant you well think me, not doubting but I shall then have some eminent members; my way. There Spacius he uttered his thoughts being far otherwise, for to shew the board of the Knights at Constantynopol he determin'd to go thither secretly without making himself knowne to any but as a strange knight to adventure his fortune among other : wherefore he departed from Abenunco who offered him many rich presents for his great ministrations, yet would not he accept of any. Abenunco returned him many thanks chiefly for his promise, that he should in shoit time visite the Emperour in person : so after many tedious travayles, and sundry familiar farewells, Palmendos commandred his pilot to lanch into the high Seas : for that he intended another kind of course.

## CHAP. XII.

**H**ow Abenunco arrived at Constantynopol, whose coming greatly rejoiced the Emperour, but much more his Sister Esquivela. And how Lynedes Lord of the Isle of Lique, and the County of Relada his confideant, came to just against the Knights of the Court, attending the Tournay for the marriage of Dircus.

**G**reatly did Abenunco commis his fortune; in finding so good succor at a time of such necessity, and all the knights in his company held opinion, that Palmendos was the onely savior of Christendome: but above all other the Christian nobles, reckoning their deliverance for a miracle, imagined the author therof was some great friend to the Emperour.

In this for they failed till they came to Constantople, where his spousety being advertised that the Sultan's son was arrived, commanded Primaleon, Ducas, and many of his best Knights to go and conduct him to the Court. In the mean while Abenico cloathing himself most sumptuously, caused the King Ocuries and the Christian prisoners to be carried on horseback that he might not fall in the charge given him by Palmeodos; so the Moorish Prince riding to the Court, with all the prisoners going before him, gave charge to one of his chieftain Knights that he should present them to his Majesty; and being come into the Emperor's presence, the Knight delivered these speeches.

High and mighty Monarch of the world, behold here the King of Calagoun, son to the great Luck, who keeping the seas with a great power to endamage your Empire, cast Master the Prince Abenico and us self into his danger; from which a worthy Knight, named Palmeodos, by verds of grace and hungry Charity delivered us in attill most merciful, and therefore hath sent both us and him to your excellency, desiring that Ocuries shold be late to keep till he come himself. Whiles Charly good turns received from a Knight unknown, may the Emperor into a wondrous full admiration; and because he could not imagine whence they shold proceed, therfore he had the more verds to behold the Knight; whereupon he committed the King to a strong Tower, commanding he shold have all things necessary for his health, and a Page to attend on him lest he shold offend himself.

But now is Abenico by Primaleon and the other Princes brought to the Emperor; who embrasing him very honourable in his arms, gave him such entertainment as becometh his estate and because he was not yet knighted, he intell that he shold be besettled to his son Primaleon, which unitid a faithfull League of Amity between them, hoping one day to travel as companions in Arms together.

together, Alfonso having Miketis do the Government of Portugal, and mosteill halffaces by the power of Falmouth, have the little commandement in Riuado and Leccin, whoe sometime themselves as muche halffacing to the Duke as any. Afterwards he wase contented to the Empress, where she and her Ladys gracefull hochnesses were, but specially the Princesse Eleonore his sister, because he came to consider what she wold wylle. Sir Lope and brother (which live) nothing could happen to greater contentment, then to haue your presence in the bosome prepared for me; whereto (iting our graciefull parents could not come, they hate for my sake sent you in their place: and doubt not but your entertainment shall be such as shall auise iach their orationation and your own smoothnesse. Fair Alice (anthoness Alfonso) the daughter our Father hearing of the bosome the Empress intente, by writing you in mariage to the Prince Domen his sonne, hastent me to thank the Empress on his behalf, offering for this content to associate with his spouse, in all such thynnes as wch bosome he shall require. As the graciefull mother, Alchidura, the bache sent you bryng faynles and treasures besyning your degre, that by your mariage bay your sonnes halffaces the countres of Portugal and Leon are defenched and boundynge her before you support this count to make the emperour of the christians, and to famous, as the moste aygnyed Rook of Afra Spur his counte therewith.

Others other piecches paffes betwix the bache and the Rike, till the coffers of treasurie (which shal be liberaled to the Prince) which when Domen heire, he ſent to excede the limits of all troublous, which ſhall well helpe the greatest mate in Christendome, give hit the Emperor to cause the Empress to be aygnys paffes, men, and the rike her folowing the accesseion therof, men, great hope of inuicting Portugal refecting her by age to the dace, that all the feldes against the portugallies

soon returned back with Lynedes, bearing other gifts, among which Lynedes, the Bishop of Lique, by that Justines he had given him to the admittance of Francelin, being the first witness one of the most sufficient men at Arms in all France; and his returne of this marriage hast his sonnes brought him, accompanied with the Count of Pech, the man who albeit he was younger then Lynedes, yet was he thought little inferior to him in Chivalry. **EDW** County had often let a share of great prudence and labours heriting such fine-gained affection, as he brought her in company to the Sultane at Constantinople.

Being there arrived, they would not enter the City, but let up their Tent far distant from all the rest, and afterwards sent a summons to the Court, so publicly that whosoever would bosome himself in the Company, should finde time thirtynight there come to the field, and mount full with one man that should enter the Lists; forsooth therefore as soone asynce to make good of their batur, might be convenient for those as four hundred. Wherefore being here by the Duke of Pera, he shewes the Sultane all these amfliances.

You may (my friends) return to your Walkers, another, that such as are returned to Bell, will not stay long before they enter the field. **EDW** turning to the Knights of the Court, he spake thus to this manner. **EDW** nobleste knyghts are valiant and hardy, that are both to their benefites fletchfull in any tournameynce. **EDW** this amfliance the Arquebusmen back to the West, and the two **Cadars** being satisfied therewith, prepared strong bulwarks at the entrance of their pavillion, soall such as should come to Bell against them: **EDW** the County beseacheth Lynedes to suffer him to make the best shew of his fortune, whiche he did in cognytis his loss to his Army, who had caused the Tent to be so conveniently placed in the middest of plaine fields at the furthermost distance from the nearest townes, whereof, and specially shewing on by the following sentence.

incurred to out-contenance such as came against her Lope  
and her husband.

The Emperor, understanding what message the Squire  
had brought, imagined that these two Knights were Pal-  
mendos and his Cousin Ozario; so when one thing contri-  
nually brought him a mans conceit, he imagineth every-  
thing conformable to the same. Wherefore he tolde his  
opinion to the Prince Rifarano, who could not think them  
to be the Lords of Thadus, yet to satisfie the Emperours  
mood, he mounted on horseback, and being accompanied  
with other Knights of the Court, rode to the Tent, where  
the two Cousins remained. Saluting the Squires, he en-  
tered, finding Lynedes unarmed, but his Cousin was pro-  
tected at all points except his helmet: whereupon he de-  
manded if they were the Knights that sent the challenge  
to the Court; to whom the Lord of Lique answered, that  
they were. Then Rifarano measured thus. Gentlemen, ye  
have attempted a thing (in my opinion) but little for your  
sake: but I think you aim it to this end, that you might  
meet with some one to abate your pride and presumption.

When that commeth to passe ( answered Lynedes ) we  
shall but accompany many others, who unable to effect  
these haughty enterprizes, have remained frustrate in their  
designs: in him therefore shall you take any further care  
for our affaires, but if you will go arm your self, returne  
and prove what this Knight can do, who is more boldrons  
to fight with his sword then with his tongue; otherwise  
you offer injury to the order, which thy noble mind pre-  
ferrath as his proper life. Rifarano somewhat moved with  
these words, took his leave, and returned to the Emperor,  
assuring him that these Knights were not Palmendos and  
Ozario notwithstanding they seemed good and hardy cham-  
pions descended of some great birth, in that they were so  
wearily accompanied with women of choyce and singular  
beauty, as also Gentlemen of ciuil behaviour. Where-  
upon

you many Knights jousted with the County. In the field, bare away the honour of the field. Lynedes all this while, not availing himself, for the mortifying incels of his cousin deserved high contumacy, whereof his Lady was not a little prouy, to see her husband perform such chivalry. Rifarano and Leccio abiding the Countess alone, intended to see how they shold sped in the joust, yet they desired to defer it till the last day, when they vanquishing the County and Lynedes his cousin, might bear away the whole praise of the triumph; but others came in the mean time and altered their intent, as you at large shall perceive hereafter.

## C H A P. XIII.

*How Arnedes Sonne to the King of France, and Recinde his Cousin, Sonne to the King of Castile, came to Constantinople, where Arnedes vanquished Lynedes and his cousin in the Joust, by which occasion they were greatly honoured of the Emperour.*

The King of France, father to Lewis Duke of Burgundy, being at the extrem point of his life, among other things remembred, that when the peace was concluded between the Emperour Palmerin and him, they entermed upon an alliance by mariage, if God granted them lyme wherby to do it; to the end that in the heretical house of France, sons and daughters might be nourished, proceeding from such worthy Ancestors, as the like might not be found through the whole world.

For this cause, taken the tyme wherby should conveniently agree therewith, he commandeth his son to remember

the Empereur of the Romains; which Wolffe Lewis commandeth his son his father to performe, by presenting sevynnes armes compaynes of armes and handyngh childres afterhewe for his sonnes ffrede. He hope to fulfille his fathers wylle in his ffrede. He married with the daughter to the King of Castile, by whom he had thys sons, and two daughters that were born at a birth. His eldest son was named Arnedes, whose maner of behavour gafen to arme and military exercyse, wher in time and age made him so expert, as he was esteemed the onely champion of France; it came so to passe, as the King of France married one of his daughters with the King of Sicily, at whose mariage Arnedes won such fame by his chivalry, as the report of him was blazed thoro many provinces. So this mariage likewise came one of his cousins son to the King of Castile, and named Recinde, who conceyved so godliking of Arnedes behaviour, that they stured an inviolable league of amity between them therin never to loske each others company in matters of armes; wherefore the Queen was highly contented, because she loued her cousin Recinde with intre affection.

King Lewis seeing his son Arnedes of years to habe a wife, and fearing he shold elsewhere dispouse his King, one day called him into his chamber, and thus conferred with him. My son I see is the natural inclination of my love towardes thee, as I woulde not wish any thing to ther, but to habe thy as well contented therwith as my selfe to this end I use these speches, say that our late Kingly father of famous memory, at the very knything up of his last dayes, gave me charge to John ther in mariage with the Emperors daughter of Constançie, that such lynes (as no doubt shall proceed from you both) may shew what resemble their famous Ancestors. Wherefore I am determinyd, right soon to send an Embassage to him to sollicite this mariage, which I hope he will like well of, and this I can assure thee, if þou tell no leachings that the Princeps Philocritis now ageþ fifteen years, is a knyght of such brave and

and singular beauty, as nature hath met frenes her like under the moving of these eight sunnes.

When the Prince Arnedes saw that his father talked so courteously with him about these affaires, he humbly intreated him not to trabel any further in the matter, for there was time enough hereafter to deal in such occasions; wherewith the King pacified him, because he saw his son so cold (as he thought) in matter of marriage, who would be trouble him any more therewith afterward. But the young Prince wile and abilite in concealing his owne desires, having long before heard fair Philocrita commination beyond compare, as also the deere of the knights in the Cupperour Palmeins Court, he had no leisure now to forbin them his remembrance, so that faine would he compasse a secret journey to Constantynople, intending if the Princesse pleased to demand her of the Emperour in marriage, and if his Maj. sye would not consent thereto, he intended to do such explayns in Greece, as the honourable gracie of them shalbe compasse his lobe. At his loues the project of Arnedes resolution which in secret he imparted to his cousin Recunde, who with mighty pertinacions animates him herein: boying that till death they shoulde loyally continue friendly companions, and so small govern themselves by disguising their persones, and counterfayting their languages in their affaires, as the most stiffe head shoulde not search the depth of their intent. When the sone conclus more thus determined, Arnedes imagining it no wisedom to juggle with his father, went and requested a favour at his Highnesse hand the effect wherof was thus.

Gracious Lord and Father quoth he, my desire is (without your displeasure) that I may go see the Princesse Philocrita, as well to like as like before any motion of mariage; and because my cousin Recunde will hear me camping, I would have your Majestie so perswaid that instant disguising we will pale unknowing of my much differing oration of selfe, what we are, and dowitzing but by our vertuous

bestevous behaviour, to yield you content by our voyage, and our scribes good report. Beside, the world is well acquainted therewith that this Emperor of Constantynople, had not won such fame and renown, but onely by the innumerable conquests hee reuerted in divers regions of his youth, full travails which are examples sufficient for Knights of high degree, not to desist from worthe enterprises for the object of death, who without regard of time or place, puruent in ambiush the steps of the worthiest. Soz let doubt of our stay in Greece hinder us, good father; soz as we go not to build any dwelling there. so is the hope of our return to be expected more speedy. It greatly displeaseth me, howwred the King, that I have promised to mine own discontentment, and which much more will redound to your disadvantage; but seeing I have past my word, and in this sorte you mean personally to visit Grecce, go in Gods name, wha guide and send you lately home again, else will your way more hurt me then can you imagine.

Humbly taking his leave of the King, because he would not have his departure known, he secretly got him to Marseilles, accompanied with none but his cousin Recinde, his dwarf and thre other, where finding a shipp ready they hasted sail and away, landing at the first port they came to in Grecce, and commanding the shipp to lay foorth them at Constantynople. One day Arnedes and Recinde restred themselves where they landed, and the next day rode sooward on their journey, understanding by the way briske triumphs were ordained at the Court, whiche pleasing them not a little, they made such diligent speed, as they arrivid there three daies before the spotts were rued, even at the very instant, when the County had banquished another Knight to the Tomb. Arnedes beholding the briske behaviour of the Conquerour, and that the Knights made dainty whiche shoulde try his fortune next, noting besids the honourable assembly there present with the Emperor (who maruelled what these two new come Knights shold be, untill he had

had nobly marked their Arms, when immediately he judged them to be Frenchmen) gave the spur to his horse and ran against the Count, each of them breaking their lances gallantly without any further danger. At the second course the County was unholoed by Arnedes, whereat the Emperour and his Lords very much rejoiced, highly commanding the behaviour of the French Knight. And as must we think, that Lynedes was offended seeing his companion thrown so furiously to the ground, wherefore arming himself speedily and mounting on horseback, with a very strong lance he angrily encountered Arnedes, who gave his enemy as good as he brought. Lynedes was very choleric that he had sped us better, whereupon at the second race, Arnedes met him so full in the career, as he cast him out of his saddle over the crupper of his horse: he thinking to recover him self, and loth to forsake the rains of his horse, caused his horse to fall backwards upon him, that he was the worse for this long time after. But Arnedes he remained fresh and frisk, as though he had yet done nothing at all, wherefore he came to his companion, saying.

Now let us go kiss my Lord the Emperours hand, seeing there is no more to be done here: and so in the troop they withdrew themselves, early one marvelling at this Frenchmans valour, because they knew Lynedes was accounted one of the hardiest Knights in Greece. When the Emperour saw them coming toward him, he advanced himself to entertain them, and imbracing them graciously in his arms, said, Mighty welcome are you Gentlemen into this Country, where you have exceedingly contented me by your fortunate success: let me therefore know of whence and what you are, that I may love and esteem you accordingly.

It is the wonted grace and vertue of your Majestie answere Arnedes, that makes you overmore regard poor travelling Knights, although their deserts be nothing equivalent

qui bâle : the renown wherof spreading through all Regions, caused us to forsake France, to come unto other you not service. Will you, my Lord, blant him attending on the King of France, where bearing the daily report what magissticall bâlage has here continually exercized ; we came (so please it your Majestie) to live in your Court, as men willing to learn the rules of Martial Discipline, not doubting but to gain such grace, as shall satisfie the justice that moved us hereto. I thank you ( answered the Empereur ) for the pain you have endured in this journey, which amply declares the generosity of your brave mind, because such principles cannot proceed but from a haughty and resolute courage. With these words ( for this day ) he returned to the Wallace, commanding Arnedes to go on his right hand, and Recinde on his left, they both marshalling to set the goodly train of Knights that attended on the Empereur.

All the way his Majestie eyed Arnedes very much, thinning he saw the likely countenance of Lewis Duke of Burgundy, and therefore desired to know his name and parentage, telling him whom he resembled in many points. In truth, my Lord, answered the French Prince, it doth not behove me to dally with your Majestie : I am thine Lewis his eldest son, therfore I am the more like to him. And for his sake, said the Empereur, must I needs looke you the name, because heretofore I received by him and his brother great honour. Yet because he perceived that Arnedes was unwilling to be knowne, he cut off their speeches ; & being come to the Wallace after the manner most bold unarm'd, he imleamed them as hefmen their allies. To Primaleon dagly accompanied Arnedes and Recinde, because his father had so commanded him : yet could not the French Prince but marvel, that all this lobite he might not fit Philocrit, the comte inheres of mas, the Ladies were loath to be seen till Dicron Glendring day. When each one would discourse in bâlage, till which time he was glad and

and fain to holde himself contented. Spes his Brachell  
had diuidis leisure to get acquaintance with Riduno, Pri-  
malcons Minas, for they were both of like nature and  
quality, and therfore their familiarity was not long in  
beginning. Lynodes and the County displeased with their  
hard fortune, yet they were in hope to recover their foil at  
the marriage Turney, which made their griefe the bet-  
ter pacified, now leake we them a booke to speake somewhat  
of the Princes of Tharsus.

## C H A P. XIII.

*How Palmendos and Ozilio landed four daies jour-  
ney from Constantinople, from whence they parted  
after they had changed their Armour; and how by  
the way they lodged in the house of an ancient  
Knight, of whom Palmendos heard the discourse of  
the adventure of Francelina, and what they did  
afterwards.*



We gentle Knight Palmendos, untrouled  
sailed on, hoping in that time to con-  
quer his earnest desires, and having  
left Abemone by Sestos and Abidos,  
he commandes his Pilot to strike to  
the nearest port for Constantinople, so  
with fatuallable Ozilio and Ienethor  
they came to Saint Lordin, wher he  
a martime City, four daies journey from Constantinople.  
There he and Ozilio went on shore, onely to change their  
armour and Shields because they wold gladly escape unknoyncking and a quicke dispatch. They rode till  
they came to the house of an ancient Knight, poor in goods,  
but noble of heart and person, who invited them friendly  
to be his guests, and therfore they righte countenly en-  
tertained,

terminated, though not with maity and bellicous viandas, yet with indifferent good cheer, and kind humanity, which specially proceeded from the Knights wife and her fair daughter, who diligently noted the behauiour of these Knights. Such was the countenance of the young Damosel, as by the continual office of her eyes, her heart began to be somewhat touched, and fain would the participate of the pleasure her mind conceived; wherefore Palmendos wife was somewhat provoked, seeing his eyes overbulled with bathing in the flood of delight, which the presence of this Damosel only procured.

All supper time these quaint glances endured, when among other talk they had together, the old Knight demanded of his guests if they intended to the Country at Constantiopic; for yesterday (quoth he) came thence, not a little marelling to sic the number of Knights come thither from all Countreys. Wherewith he discoursed the successe of Armes against the County of Peldas and his comyn, and how the two Frenchmen continued Masters of the field. Who can none in the Emperours Court (quoth Palmendos) wheres are such Rose of valiant Gentleman, out go those French counts in deans of Arms? Truly Sir, answered the old Knight, it is a matter much to be marelled; nevertheless I think if Belcar son to the King of Hungaria, and brother to the Widergrom that shal be, comys come thither, he woul dispossess the Frenchmen of the victory they have gotten of County and Lynedes, considering what fame is daily binited abynah of him, for his rare ymport in guarding the adventure of Francelins. And since the time of his famous attempt, no Knight hach therre arrived in hope to end the enchartment, but Belcar theremore hath been his conquerour, yet Francelin continuall in the Castle of the Fairies stil, and shall till some Knight (more fortunate then Belcar) can get her forth, notwithstanding he hath doven no one shall do it, bring himselfe hath failed in the triall except he first incapple him in talys and proprieites.

Palmendos

Palmedes hearing the name of Franceline, was afflited with such a sudden and vehement passion, preaching from the unquenchable flame wherein his heart lay burning for her love as his countenance altered, and his very soul was touched with the moan Franceline. Wherefore most instantly he desired the Knight his Uncle, to tell him of what race the Lady was descended, and ( without ) to pro-  
cure in discourse of the adventure, which so many knyghts had lost their labours aboute likewise to tell him, in what Country the Caille was, where the Fairies had appointed this enchantment, because he had sundry times heard speeches thereof, yet could not meet with any one to resolve him of the truth.

Know then god sir, answered the old Knight, that this Lady is one of the fairest and most gracious Princesse that this earthly habitation enioys, between the two Tropiques of Heaven. Daughter to the King of Tres-saly, now prisoner to the great Turk. She being taken forth of her Cradle, and inclosed in the Castle of Cardena, by the thair enchanting Sisters of the Island, because they forsway by their Magicall Art, that her Father ( who was their noble Friend ) never could be delivered from the captivity of the Infidels, but by the means of some perfered accomplished Knight. Thus did they direct this enchantment, that the reuinelle of Francelines beauty, might be blazed by them through all Regions, and desirre to gain the Kingdome of Tres-saly ( for he that shall deliver the Lady must enjoy her as his wife, next heir after the death of the captiue King ) might incourage Knights to come prove this adventure: whither many have gone in hope of happy conquest, as the aforesaid Prince Belcar din, but he wants strength as sundrie other have done, yet will he make the access to the Faireesse more difficult, until he for whom the Princessse is destinid, arrive there with such puissance and magnanimity, as shall enforce him to subdue the place. Many other things as

concerning the history of Gomedura (admiray set afores in the land of Palmyra and China) with the mid Knight resorted to the Prince Palmeadoes, unto thating full great admiratione of all his straunge countreys and chalenges; for so was his spirit enriued verry farrre with divers thoughts, but he wold not tolle that to no man. Then he remembred the old aduerture before, who saide therewas some tyme before of whiche in thatt blushing because he had spaken so much affronte, that the minste of the Judies which heard this blushingent; the rabb and also myselfe he thought was interred for him smeky compairing all pessis conjectures together, which made his heart conceive incredible say, and thus often to parley hirre minste, did aduise him selfe to doo nothing.

Also Palmeadoes had no sufficient shewe to account the selfe fabours of the Stars more farrre; if thou candest conquer a Land of so rare and profit a Country, and thereby attaine the Kingdome of Thesaly, adjoyning to the confines of the Lye and Fratre Emprie, shewing his boundes by conterfeyt by spake crone. In hearing ther spake of whom his heart shoulde of all humours, as he said to the mid Knight. without your understand, gentle Sir, that Palmeadoes is come to the Fratre Emprie Count, let me intreat you to farewell thither, and therer shoulde I entice him to disquise the courtesie, whiche the heire strangers haue never receaved. Then comand me to use nothinge faires to bring a great bag of Gold and Jewells whiche he paied for him on the Middle, givinge the mid Knight and his Daugther the most part thereof: whereto he shoulde see her beauteable wear riuauant furnish her with all things becomming such a beautifull Wome. The Knight and his daughter felling so much treasured, fell veler on their knies and woulde haue taken his hand vntill he very kindly took them up in his arme, saying this was nothinge in respect of that he tooke to doon them hereafter. for his much beinge engagid to liberallitie, vocation such contentmente by the

the speeches of his Host : as rare and precious things fitted of no account, for her sweet sake who was the Goddesse and Mistresse of his heart. All this night he passed in premititating what he ought to do in the violent occasions, at length he resolved to go see the Journey, without making himself known to anyone, because soon after he would journey to the Isle of Cardinia, whereupon he sent a squire in the morning to Mr. Lordin to leave over that the ship should meet him at Macedon. Then courteously taking their leave, Ozilio and he rose towards Constantynope, whither the old Knight fainely had been there company, but Palamedes perswaded him to the contrary, and so let alway in great haste, arriviting in the朝朝 within two miles of Constantynope, from whence he sent a squire to the City, to understand what was done at the Court, and when the chaste day of the Journey shold be. The squire well nigher comeyt his office, and returned with full satisfying him in every point, wherefore Palamedes and Ozilio determinate, before theyd be, not to ride together in company but each one alone with his squire, and to evide them to have friendly agaynt one another therre till the time shold be past, left howtheyr thenselues, he dischared, and so took their journey to the Isle of Cardinia.

## CHAP. XV.

*How Palmendos came to Constantinople, where he won the honour and prize of the first Tourny; and how he intended to depart thence on the morrow, lest he should be fought for on that occasion, and what else happened.*

**V**EN the long expected day of marriage was come the Empereur with all his Knights in arms very richly clothered, but especially Arnedes, son to the King of France, he was exceeding brave both in attire and countenance, for the hope he had to see fair Philocista, to whom he had religiously dedicated his heart. Now set they forthward in order to the Temple, the Empresse with Philocista and her other daughters accompani-  
to the Prince, with all the Ladies of bloud royal in the Court: so that it one shoulde be dolor to decry their sumptuous attire, or the in Spacious to commend their beauty, if Iould have terribell the eloquence of Demosthenes or Cicero. But Philocista was the fairest star among them all, which drew the Prince Arnedes mind into such admiration as has not his eyes been witnessnes of the same, hardly could report have induced him to believe it. For even as the sun the most excellent of all the Planets, shewing it self in the Horizon doth confound the brightness of all the stars together, and vexes their eyes which long gaze thereon; even so resembled the princess Philocista, whose celestial portraiture, disgraced all the other Ladies, and altered the judgment of Arnedes in such sorte, as he reported her far beyond the Goddess that appeared to the Shepheard Paris on the mountain of Ida, when of him she was judged to be fairest of the three.

The

The Empress and her Ladies all mounted on their paltrays, with such pomp and state as was never seen the like : Primaleon on a lusty courser of Bagary, & thrice caparisons after the Turkish manner, conduced the Wyde, and Abemundo her brother rode with the Princeesse Philocritis. Lecefia who loved her more abundantly, rode on her other horse for company sake but Arnedes whom Iove impatiently overmastered used such means by managing his horse, as he got the Prince of Babylon out of his place mounted thereto by earnest desire, that he might contemplate her beauty more easily : whereat Lecefia was marvellously offended, conceiving a mortal hatred against him, perceiving he had a rival in his love. Recinde accompanied the Princeesse Melicia, who in his eye seemed both fair and modest, Rutaray telling her by the way, that this Knight came with him that conquers the County, and for his laudable vertues deserves estimation : whereupon he began to confer with Recinde, which she could do with singular regard in respect of the rare gifts bestowed on her by nature. In brief, this royal train is come to the Example, and there is the marriage solemnity intended, returning to the Palace with the self-same merrily they went thither, & what should we boast time in speaking of the feasts, when there is none so simple but considereth, that the feasts of Emperours exceed common repetition : then may we repute this solemnity answerable to that of the Gods made at the nuptials of Peleus with the Goddess Thetis. After dinner, the Lords and Ladies fell to dancing, a fit occasion for Masters to commune with their Ladies, yet differing with such cunning modesty, as the eyes and action were tyke of messengers of the heart, each Lady holding such opinion of her beloved, as their several hopes had for the honour of the Country.

The time being so passed over, as the new married couple must to the place of amorous countenance, the Empress with her daughters brought Eleavela into the ladies chamber,

chamber, desirous her in his attending for the awaiting of the betrothal, which was five after her marriage contract, that he be the Emperor, and so committed to enjoy her whom he had so long desired. Who are the Dignitaries in their chambers, when A. made thus communication with Recius. Will you think you comfit of the beauty of Queen Philoclea & did you ever for a morrow make such exerture, right from morn 3 give rule to their urgent affairs, and ease the burthen of your over-charg'd spirit : therefore will I presently dispatch a Courier to the King my father, that he may with speed send honourable Embassies to the Emperor, where all this before marriage may be concluded : Queen while I will founct the bottoms of this amorous God, and try if the judgment of fair Philoclea be answerable to her excelling beauty : now if the same fair Queen agree with the antique Argive perfections, I may report me selfe the happiest Knight in the world, in compeling the love of so incommutable a jewel. In both my Books (and more) Recius often cause have you to come unto the King, and I beseeche that the like fortunate success may befall me, as I doubt not but well speedily happen to you : for our minds upon behalf, the grace and countenance of Melicia hath given me a恭erable entrance, which it is proper not to you hearts before, much better behoves that I never had seen her.

With those incouenientes embrac'd his cousin, finding whom (not to be their syrches found in this case, living thereby thou art, my family companion in all thine : let this hope perfidely thin that he will have all success in his good will be his lifetime benefit to himself and me shall enjoy a successful day. If I fyre according to my heart intent, in the cause will I endeavour myself to the uttermost ; therefore let us continue our reforming course, and make the ~~the~~ time under Sunne, that Somes yeare as good knightes as any Countrey else. And thus continuing, they slept the that night, (which accidencie had not dyed off) recdunday

On the morrow the Emperor the Empress, the Queen and the young Princesses, went to the scaffoldes traine prepared for the fight of the Journey, where no halfe place was left, but every where filled with Knights, Ladies, and Gentlewomen. All on dertay was the retent of Knights and Page Champions, each one in armes very costly and curious, bearing their feathers, pendants and fabours before them the blis and colours of their Ladies as it was said: beautifull speachest beheld them, yet betten comites got the substance of our History. Now arrive Lynnes and the Countess his cousin, the two fources of force, to re-color the day they sustaine by Armes: who perceiving this was the time to win hem honour when the chalengers of this thongh his fate to behald hem, welcommed the challengers as he had done before. In like sort dro Ruyano himself: so he entered every knyght that ran aginst him. And by this tyme is Ozalo got in through the thornes, and he begyn to deal with the Courfiers very roughly, whiche made the Lores and Ruyoles wonder what he were. And then Palmendes seeing his frined well meane to comes brawly peanting into the field, to dismisse that faulcon and Ruyano could not know him. A knyght he was regarding the Emperor his master, To honourably presenteth his micle Lordes and Ruyons on the scaffoldes when meeting the Empress with her gretous traine of Ladies, she entered at such pompe and magnificence, thus speaking vpon herself.

Exhortacion Tresor: and treasuror of all things, hein am I come to say my selfe, before made me the sonne of a knyght, as most stately to reputat, the best knyght under yowen, but is also the mightiest Prince on the face of the erthe. Seeing then thou hast behelde on me such sumerous honour, as that I shold raigne from such an excellent performance. I must conueynt my selfe to resembly himself by conueynting verdaire that I am his son: for althoughe now I go againt the knyghts of his Court, I hope

hope he shall have small cause to mislike of me, when he knows my forwardness in other matters on his <sup>high</sup> Highnes behalfe.

Then beholding a knight ready to encounter him, he waketh off his mailings, and gave him such a welcome, as he tumbled headlong down to the ground. Like successe had Oliver's other Knights of the Court, which Amedes seeking angrily to revenge, accompanieth the other in misfortune, and after him Perodin son to the Duke of Pera, one of the best esteemed knights in Grece, Rifarano next ran against Palmendes, and thies courses they past bravely with the break of the lance, but at the fourth Rifarano was dismounted; whereupon Recinde came to revenge his cousin Amedes fall, whose fortune was as bad as any of the other, and Leccia had his disgrace likehewe for company.

The Emperour moved to admire this Chivalry, ignorant who this gallant should be, affirme that he never saw his equal in powesse; the like did Primaleon, being very desirous to know his name. To whom Abenunco answered, that he imagined him to be Palmendes, because he much resembled him in brave constitution of body. At these speeches the Emperour was exceeding joyful, requiring Abenunco to go understand the truth thereof: But Palmendes had thrust himself in the thickest of the crowd, which now went out of the lists, because the sports were ended so; that day, so that Abenunco could by no means come near him, and therefore was fain to return unresolv'd. So went Palmendes closely to his lodging again, where being inquieted, he found that he had received three wounds that day in the lists, the greatest whereof he took by Recinde the Prince of Spain: but when he saw Ozilio in god's disposition, he was right joyfull, commanding him for his worthy behabitor. And so that he was wounded, he stayed there two days without returning to Constanti-nople, lest if he went again, his intent might be prebuted: Afterwards he rode to the realm of Macedon, in the

very same Arms he bears at the Turney continually bearing Francelius in his mind.

## C H A P . XVI.

*what conference Arnedes had with the Prince of Philocista after Supper, whereupon he sent a Messen-  
ger to the King his Father : And how after Re-  
cide, Ritarano and others had won the Prize of  
the second Turney, they intended to follow in search  
of the Prince Palmendos.*

**V**ery much abhorr'd were the vanquished Knights of the hard entertainment they had received by Palmendos, and most of all the Valde Arnedes, because he was unholied before his Mistress Philocista ; wherefore he durst not to be rebuked, or he would die the death : And so divers other Knights that mourned against the Conqueror, did the like. But the Emperoz perceiving this discontentment, came to Arnedes, Recide, and Ritarano, and to put them from their melancholy conceits, he shewed them very pleasant counte- nance, saying, they ought not to mislike much what had happened, in that themselves shewed very sufficient Chi- valry, and desired them at the next Turney to compasse the knowledgs of the strange Knight. If he come again (answering Arnedes) it may be happily be to his disaduantage ; for he having already disgraced so many, the Sport will hardly end without his foil. By this time was Abe- nuno come back to the Emperour, declaring how he could not speed in his intent, wherewith his spyes by somewhat offended said,

Now will my quiet sleep enter my head, until I know the name of that worthy Knight, and were it not I should be

be esteemed unfeare; I would say full fained till I found him. All the Knights marvelling at their speeches, continued when the Triumphs were ended, if so be the strange Knight returned not again, to adventure themselves in the search of him: and they who were most forward hereto, were Arnedes, Recinde, Ruyano, Leochin and Perneda. So to the Duke of Perse: these gallants without any further conference together, constantly resolved to die, or bring back the Knight again to the Emperour, if they might meet with him in any place.

Snupper being ended, Primaleon and Dircus took Arnedes and Recinde with them, going to sit and repose with the Ladies, when Arnedes got the mean to court Philocrita, and Recinde his chalenges against Melchia; what contentment they received by this god opportunity, I refer to such as are bold enough to break the ties of their amorous passions to them that hold them in so frowns forbiddance. Divers familiuar speeches tolled upon them, as of the Journey, and their unhappy disparts: Philocrita pitrying that Arnedes would take it so discontentedly, thus spake. He thinks (Sir) you should not be offendid at so small a matter; for oftentimes the best Knights have no better luckes: and we have so well beheld your valiancy, that the Conquerours have cause to complain of your crowning, as the humours we have of the Knight departed, who as yet is unknowne to us in this Court. Arnedes hearing the gentle speeches of Philocrita, basfull minded with-hold him a while from making any answer, yet at length Love unlocked his lips in this manner.

Madame (quoth he) the vane ornaments taken with nature hath accompted your vidiue perfection, causeth you to speak so fauourably on my behalf, although no desert in me can apprehend the least part of this kindness: but were I possessed with any such ability, the very glances of her eyes, who hath power to command me, would increase my strength, and make me invincible, wherefore my desires cannot

cannot be satisfied until I recover my liberty lost in this Journey, the present intent of me more intollerable to me, than the labour to impuse in killing the rebellious Rome. The Daubens will further your attorney herein (answering Philocritis) and I heartily desire it may so come to pass, because it were against reason, that you coming so far to his own Land the Emperor should receive so unkind a reward for your labour. His first reply resembled the French Princes sayings which he humble thanked Philocritis, with so many courtesies and amorous speeches, that he well perceived the effect of his grief proceeded from the passions of a lovers spirit.

Recinde (on the other side) had so conversed with Melicia, that the perceiving how many offices he meant to be her Knight laborably gave him entertainment and more then any thing else it caused him to note her beauty, beauty and good grace, which set his eyes, and all his senses to work. And if then that are in such delight with their Ladies, give some refrigeration to their hearts inflamed with the fire of love; how could Lecefus but be in extremity jealousie, seeing his rival thus to parley with Philocritis? Gladly could he have withheld him without ransom in the strangell prison of Persia.

But now is the hour of rest come, when the Emperors enthrone himself to his chamber, and all the Knights likewise to their lodgings. Where Amadas still meditating on the insults of his brother, immediately wrote to the King his father, that he should send Gualdusse to the Emperor, for conclusion of the marriage; and till there comes his word there stay at the Court, without any further speeches of the matter till their arrival: so sealing his pacquet as it should be delivered to his fathers hand, he sent one of his familiars the next morning along therewith an post, who made no less speed then the Emperor had commanded him. Afterward he called Banquet his Dames after dinner, commanding him not to stir out of Constantinople, because he

were to depart about some matters of importance, and if the Empour in the mean while would fay him, to make him that answer; or any other that enquired after him. Moreover, that he shoule from time to time confer with the Princess Philocrista assuring her of his zealous affection to her service; which that he might the better execute, he was ridden abroad to take the air of the fields. The Dwarf very willingly performed every thing he had in charge, not hating to break the least article he was commanded.

The time being come of the Journey, rare Chivalry was there deliberaed on all sides; but Arnedes, Recinde and Rifarano had a chiefe hono; attending when the Strange Knight should shew himself again: And when they saw he came not, they immedately determined the execution of their enterprise, without returning into the City, or knowing which way each other rode, but even took their chance as fortune directed them. The Empour was glas that his Knights had won the day, yet could he not but marvel that the Stranger was seen no more. When comming to the Wallace, and seeing none of thosse five which were departed in the search of Palmedos, he could not tell what to imagine. Of every one he desired to be reselved; yet could he not be answered to his content; wherefore Brugiel made answer for his Waller as he was command-ed, which made his Majestey then to concerte the truth in-dar wherof he was not a little glad, hopyng now to hear moze of the Strange Knight.

When the solemn feast for the marriage was ended, the Knights returned to their bly Countreys: In dit Dittres and Fiquvela toward Hongaria, with an honourable train sent by the Empour. Philocrista was sorry for the departure of Brugiel, whom she loved as if she had been her sister, because from their young years they were com-mated together: Nay could Abenoco her brother go with them so far as happily he would, because the League of am-

In betwix him and Palmedon Infested him to see King  
Fayol receibeth his son Arnedes, and his faire daughters Eli-  
quivela with increasable joy. Inmodity (by favour) touching  
the Imperium for the honour he had done him, rewarding  
his Knights with rich and pretious gifts. Wherefore cometh  
now to the five Knights, that were departed in search after  
Palmedon.

## C H A P. XVII.

*How Arnedes met with Palmedos, who left him half dead, and had afterward been slain by Lecefin, if Permedin had not happily arroved, and what followed.*



Learn you hodie heare how Arnedes departing secretly from Constantynople, in search of the Knight that solled him in the tourney, remanning of there one he met by the way, if ther late not a Knight in red armour, habing a little Ulster sholler to his device in his shield, but no one could answer him to his expectation. Whereupon, the night being hard at hand, he came to an Hermitage at the foot of a Mountain, where with the old father he layen that night, contented with his poor and homely refection. On the morrow, bidding his host heartily farewell, he hat not rode an arrow shot from the Hermitage, but he spied two Knights come riding together, and staying to see what they were, at length he knew the one to be Palmedos, which godd hap pleasing him not a little, he intened by faire means of force to cause him return again, wherefore he came to him with these wyrds.

My Knight, I think my self fawoured of Fortune by meetinge

sitting you here, in that I left the Government Court for nothing else but to fetch you, because his Excellency desirous to see and know you, in regard of your health before our ap-  
peal. Moreover therefore; I intreat you, to let me know you have his highness to return back with me, that I may discharge my promise herein to his Excellency. You did not well, Sir (answering Palmendes) to promise any thing depending on another mans will; and for that at this time I have urgent occasions elsewhere. I cannot satisfie his Highness desire, altho' I am ready in any thing else to do him service; and shall beseech you answere on my behalf. Knight (quoth Ar-  
nedes) I pray you consider hereon a little better, and think that such species cannot discharge me of my duty; there-  
fore determine right soon to go with me willingly, other-  
wise I must compel you to return perforce. Perforce? no, (said Palmendes) well may I go with my will, if so be  
I please. I will it for your grace (answering Arnedes) and the remembrance of your favour in the Campe, causeth  
me to beare with you very much: but seeing you will not  
willingly yield hereunto, prohibe me the combat; and think  
not this your battery at the triumph, shall anything shall  
go amiss in this place. If you will needs enforce me to it  
(quoth Palmendes) let me's be the shame: as for my self,  
in respect of my wife to the Campe, I would be loath to  
combat with you. Whereupon they do furiously encounter  
together, that both of them were cast to the ground; and  
afterward they fought a cruel combat at the dogs, till Ar-  
nedes with the great expanse of his blood, having received  
among a grievious wound, full action at the spurs of Thas-  
sifus' set, who haling him clean his fesse, that was deep  
blowing, and put it into the sheath again.

I think you will not hereafter seek to enforce any knight  
communiting his armes, you have paid for this indiscipline.  
No remouing on horseback (albeit he was like to be  
killed) he rode on his journy with Ozilio, or the Warlike King  
Iacobus Armenius longer all night, holding behind his coun-  
sel,

SIR, native to thy charity and compassion, came down the  
Spaniel to slay Arneades, who by bleeding in the  
guts and uncoupling his bowels to kill him sir. In that  
time he recovered his forces again : when seeing none but  
the Hermit, and that the Knight was gone, he repented it  
so much of great humanity, in not killing him outright,  
his life hanging at his mercy : Afterward he thus spake  
to himself. What shall I now do, if not complain of the  
inconstancy of Fortune? how not my comming into these  
Countreys unhappy where I thought to find honour and  
renown. When all flyng return to my house and reppay?  
Sith my strength is not convenient to the batour of my  
wind, I must give over the exercice of Arms, which Fortune  
(I say) envies I shoulde follow. Longer would he have  
continued in these penitive moode, but the Hermit inter-  
rupted him in this manner.

My son, give thanks to him that delivred thee out of  
the Knights hands, and help me fintered both body and  
soul to perish : Let sole and ambeacent thoughts be unto me  
banished, and lift the mind to the place of eternal com-  
fort. Whilis there woldes he bound up his wounds so well  
as he could, minding to leav hem to his hermitage. But  
as one mischance happened not alway. Tell it out at this  
instant : for he was no fower gotten in fust, but Lecefain  
his mynster enemey arrived ; and knowling him to be his ri-  
val in love, mynding his hwood, thus quoth.

What shall I teach thee, my capital enemy, what it is to  
lose her whom thou art not worthy to have, and that shall  
I make thee presently confess; by the boldness with the  
spice of thy blace; for a Lady of so rare perfections stand-  
eth too high out of a Frenchmans reach. Verewhile he di-  
alantly strok at Arneades, whom the good old Hermit leav-  
ing in such dangerous case, did take him in his arms, de-  
stoying Lecefain not to seek his death, that had of late es-  
cap'd it so heare. But Lecefain being a Spow, and therefore  
the more invincable, would give no ear to his waggas, but  
cruelly

ernely gave the old man such a stroke on the head, so that therewith he fell down dead to the ground. It grieved and grieved Arnedes much Arnedes, when he beheld this tragical (or) body bare from him this religious Father that never offended thee : the Demons I hope will not let this pale un-punished, but plague him as such a miserable heretic.

For tasting his lineage as well as he might, by reason of his former hurts, he sought to defend himself and revenge the Hermits death : but all徒 in vain ; for (without a marvellous chance) Arnedes death was now ordained. In a happy hour arrived there Pernedon son to the Duke of Perera, one of them that departed in the search of Palmendes, who knowing both the combatants streppen between them saying, Will he have now Gentlemen are courtly friends become enemies in field, Arnedes, who was no longer able to hold out, falleth down to the earth, said,

Oh Pernedon, take away me wrong on this inhumane wretched, who seeing me cruelly wounded before, by the Knight that bare away the honour of the Journey, without any cause set violently upon me : And this villainous man, not content to wrong me alone, hath slain this holy Hermit, because he hindred him from dealing with me, that had been so basely intreated before. What tyrannizing is this in a Knight, answered Pernedon, by my sword, did not my love to Rierano overrule me, the gentle prince that brought this to the Court, here I would make thee to breath thy last, but I shall declare this treason before the Emperour and his Barons, what manhood then hast thou to a wounded man, whom thou durst not deal with had he been in health : wherefore get thee gone I advise thee, or I shall send thine accursed soul to hell. At these words, Lecefis was so ashamed of himself, as mounting presently on Arnedes horse, he rode away, not speaking to either of them, knowing he had notoriously blemished his honour : wherefore he went to a Monastery of Bums near at hand,

to have his wounds bound up, that he had received by Ar-  
nold.

When the Sisters knew that he was of the Emperors  
Court, they entertained him very courteously, and one of  
them being a cunning Edirnian, undertook in a short  
time to heal his wounds. Now was Pernedon both offend-  
ed and grieved, to see the old Hermit slain, and Arnedes in  
such danger; wherefore calling the Nurse that always  
attended on the old Father, they led the wounded Prince  
into the Hermitage, and after long latching the dead hoop-  
buried it as they could conveniently, applying sovereign  
salves (whereof the good old man has never unprovided)  
to Arnedes wounds. But Pernedon seeing there was no  
more help, and they likewise ignorant in those kind of in-  
gredients thought it more meet they should go straight to the  
City of Contancinople.

There may you (quoth he) sooner recover your health,  
because men of skill and knowledge shall take special care  
of you; and for my part, I will willingly accompany you  
thither, albeit I have not sped in the cause of my depar-  
ture. It will be to my shame answere Arnedes, that the  
Emperor should see me in this dangerous plignt; notwithstanding  
I will at this present be controlled by you, being  
never able to recompence this honourable kindness.

## CHAP. XVIII,

*How Pernedius brought Arnedes to Constantinople, where the Emperor the Emperors with their Daughters Philocrita and Melicia, came to visit him; what talk between Arnedes had together.*



*Notwithstanding that Arnedes was brought (by the means of Pernedius) to Constantinople in a litter, because he could not endure to sit on horseback; whereat this knight was much brought into the Empress, John growing into extreme anger against the Prince.*

*Well would Cecilia resemble the Queen his father, a man full of treacherous and ignoble practices; but he must not think to win a Prince of France. So dropping (swallowing) from his Chair, he went to the Princess chamber to see him, charging his physicians and chirurgians to tend him as well as if they had his own son in care.*

*When Arnedes received the whole discourse of that which happened between Pakwendos and him, at the end whereof the Emperor thus answered. I wonder that the Knight should be so desirous to do me service, and yet doth fly in this sort from me; doubtless he is gone to prove the adventure of Franceline, if he rede that way you say he did, and it may be his fortune to end it, I hope, except our Siephew Belcar exceed him in valour, and that I can hardly believe he will.*

*When the Emperor departed, he commanded that the Empress and her daughters should go visit the Prince, which she accordingly did, taking Philocrita and Melicia with her, she being greatly offended at the injury done to Arnedes.*

Amedes Philocrite. Very much honored by the Emperor, yet subtle and oblique as became a false Surgeon; for the late he has been deriving from a gentle mind, that which has led him to poster in all his actions, and nothing but the in name special account, than in considering the private place and visiting. Amede was so full to see her, he caused to bearly, into the scar upon his bare costume, and James Leclerc a natural reporter, which none the French did more consider than he, than all the physicians running in the hospital.

While the Empress and her daughters begot the time with him. Amede a woman named that attended to Philocrite, and Radino her Chamber, came to Brugel, Amede D'Orme, who was famous for his fame, for the great misery has suffered his Master. Amede comforted him in the best way he could, saying, that in respect his wounds were not mortal, there was no doubt but he would soon recover them; and the rather, because the Emperor had given such charge of him, as his other person could not be better attended. His grace Ruyer de Bourg, when it was necessary, then breaking forth a renting sigh, he proceeded in this manner.

My noble Lady Juno, I say to you, both her beauty and that, in respect than left the Country? where the much reputation of thine afford, being extracted from such an high and illustrious lineage, was sufficient to have obtained her, without exposing thy life in so many perils and dangers. Amede warrelling at this words, and immediately prepared with instructions destined to know which was the thought he had, and therefore the labour to Brugel, with intention to say, Our Lady Philocrite knew his Master to be a knight of France, yet alone but the Emperor could tell who was the King of France. All things that can possible (quoth the Doctor) will I do for you, this would be done, which without this command I dare not attempt, but as my henchman doth not so far, yet will I promise

promise you to answer your question, only if he be pleased, I will satisfie you: but if not, you will be sorry.

Melicio, who had suffered in relation to his master concerning his Master Recide, seeing that they were thus concurring together, and over-hearing some of their speeches, after they were departed to their chambers; he demanded of Amenada, what talk he had with Arneches Duxell: whereupon he reported the whole discourse, to the no little content of Philocles, because they knew he might attain to more knowledge of the French Empire. And as he heard her say, that he left his Country for the love of a Dame, he performed immediately her will to her fame, for commonly it falls out, that Lovers well rebuke themselves in terrible judgement, & punishment; either for the commandment Amenada, so small & suel for performance of his promise.

The duxell when he saw convenient time to talk with his Master, he gave him to understand what had passed between him and Amenada, which pleased him so well as nothing could do more, & commended to him the pursuit of his practice. On the morrow, the Emperor and Private, or dined together, wherefore Amenada went to find out Bruegel at his lodging, and he meeting her by the way first of all told her, that he would perform the promise he made the day before; but (quoth he) before I satisfie you herein, I must request one thing of you.

Demand hardly what thou wilt, quoth Amenada, for thy sake being honest, then will not be denied. You must promise me then, said Bruegel, that to no living creature except Madam Philocles, you disclosa what I shall reveal to you. So is it Amenada, that for the love of her only, Arneches my honourable Lord and Master, eldest son to the King of France, hath forsaken his native Country, in that the renown of her excellent beauty spread by fame through all those parts, caused him to cut through the imporous seas, to count with his eyes what his ears were clost with.

all.

all that Doting of her contemnes her, and therefore he thinke  
that justice will bring him to his right, by imputing the other  
partes of wrong. But when he consideres his owne report,  
he cometh to clement [for he it be] especially to accom-  
modate the partie of her merit: wherefore he hath sent a  
Crier to the King his father, that his Daetty shalbe  
done to himselfe bitter to confer with the Empereur on  
a mariage between my daughter and your Lady, and till  
then come to dispatch this occasion, he will not be knowne  
hereof to any one, except it be to her gracious selfe only.  
Sensible then before her, with some benigne clemency to  
intreat the heart which her detaine shalbe with secretness rap-  
idly and amaine her espiall, so shall we give cure to his  
inconuenient; & make in the most swiftest chayre that  
ever entred field for his Lady: whereupon hee not long  
forsoe his tidal motion, and by his secret direction di-  
vers other: besides, especially the confederacy betwix the son to the  
King of Scotland, who forsooth him selfe had no secret, nor as  
he here him compayning in this voyage, to take part  
of the barrell fortune, for the iuste and meete solvance, that  
is betwix them.

How well could this tall Pigny use his language to gaine  
secretly from his Sisters intent, as he misse no more dexter,  
and beat from the two Wallaces, in respect of their loyal tr-  
ouainitie together, then that between the two Pythagoricke  
companions, Oretes and Pyliades, as Niles and Eurialus,  
that would one his for another. Truly did Amerada  
myselfe bearing that a Wyne of so high and great birth,  
should adventure thereto such dangerous travellis, onely  
for the accomplishment of a mariage, and might have  
gained it with much lesse laboure, wherefore shes thus ar-  
rived.

In sooth, if I had not promised to acquaint my Lady  
herewith, I wouldest not for my life discover such ioyntly  
secret, because I cannot tell her the whole discourse, in  
that her sister Melicia is never from her, and then shal

The man as much as my selfe. What furnished not the  
youth Brucel? neither couer'd it through fear of her pres-  
ence. For he did such a wilfull and willful wronges unto  
as she will rather accomplish then it. Then are we farr to  
spread it abroad, and will (beside) nothing at all writing  
thereof. What he speake, for that she had her part in the play,  
namely by her late to the Prince Recinde, and if perhaps  
Philocrita shoulde be faine to minde her in her life. Melita  
meanly shoulde counsele her not to refuse so good an offer;  
in brief, that they might reciprocally shalfe one another,  
as sick folks who haue forfeited both of one helle, and so  
oftentimes it comes to pass, that these thoughts affilie  
such one kind of mortydom, receiue together inseparableness,  
than they could be any other that fad not the like  
toument.

Brucel hearing done his intercomme, by the constellati-  
on of Philocrita with his Waller, returneth immediately  
to him, whome he founct attirring in his chamber, in ini-  
nitement, the dñe of this, mornes Whitsunday. And after  
that the dñe of his haueing loued remoued all his intercom-  
ation. Arcades was louapt in such unspeakable joy, as he  
imagination the hour happy when he wot with such amaze-  
ments of such man. Arcades on the other side, when he  
giveth time for the purpose, interpreteth so similitude faithfully  
the intent of the Prince to her wife Philocrita, as he  
therewith haue carried into a thousand displeasant-  
ness. And albeit the yonge despaired not in his face, but  
rather imagined to fesse a countenance founte be inclin-  
ed to weare; yet he haue forfet her libertie in this case,  
by losing her beloven to dangerous fardnesse, so now he  
feared to send him any solace or rigour, under whose-  
cote he thus spake to her Dwarfe. I am offendes that thou  
wouldest promise Brucel to againe me with Philocrita, but  
losing her hath happened cannot be quicquid done. Then  
then go to Arcades, and tell him from me, that I wouldest  
be ioyfull thout himself intermingling penitie, thy ioyles

counc

count my self belonging to him, and promise him to re-  
quitall of his hard sufferings, to accept of him as my loy-  
al husband, if my relations parents will so permit it: with  
this condition that he adventure not the least speaches  
hereof to me, bnt hold himself sufficed by knowing my will  
herein. And that I may be assured of the dehement affec-  
tions he bears me, desire him to send on this amur, as on  
the morn to the right 25th day of my Lord Captain, that may  
serve to allay his wounds: so hallding my  
cure and safesence, that (if it may be) he knowe me with  
his presence to morrow.

After Philocrites had informed Amorous in her ch-  
ambres, she was Melica nigh to labour because they loved  
each other with sincere affection, Philocrites discouered  
this nimous intent, and Veracum reported what the  
Emperour his colles; which discouerst conuenient Meli-  
ca, quicke, when he heard that her Servant Recorde, was  
of a goodly bosome, and this bosome to Amorous com-  
to the French walles, and had delivered this message  
from Philocrites, wherewithal he was so chearfully animad-  
as soon after he determines to forfayte his bed, but before  
the bloud retorne again, he sent her to convey a  
French ditty to her mistresse, which for her sake, he deli-  
vered that morning, and without to intreat the Master of the  
Emperours chappel, to order it in parts, after the rite of  
minick: the ditty was thus.

The finest gold is by the touch discern'd,  
The Adamant the sturdy iron draws,  
The peacock hereof in love may well be learn'd,  
For by these twain I shape a lovers caule.  
You Madam framed of the finest Gold,  
Upon the touchstone of my heart is tried;  
And I composed of the Iron mold,  
Follow the vertues that in you abide.

They

Then let the touch tell if the Gold be pure,  
And rugged Iron the venomous Stone :  
Take Touch and Iron both into your GLOVE,  
For (Madam) they belong to you alone.

After that Armenada has received this Ditty, she sent to the Prince, that she could not tell him her Miserie, because of her, troubling her such a misfortune and sage : yet if the more displeased therewith, she would disguise every thing so well, as each of them in the end should receive contentment. She returning to the Prince's Philocinia, she told in what extremity the Prince was for her loss, and to mitigate his passions, she showed this ditty : which when he had read and well noted, she accounted her concern greater than if the worse affliction of all Asia, hundred times hit the Cupido and his Daughters, with the French Prince, to the unmeasurable contentment of the secret Lovers, who smit no other but the coming of the French Embassament, for the confirmation of their long belated hope : but let us leave them a while, and come to Rilarano, who is all this while in the search of Palmendos.

3047.

## CHAP. XIX.

*How Rifarano being in the service of Palmentos, met with a Dwarf travelling toward the Emperour, so complain on a wrong a Knyght had done him, and how to revenge the Dwarf, and gratifie the Emperour herein, Rifarano went to combate with the Knight before his Castle.*



It was two days together w<sup>t</sup>th Rifarano, after his departure from Constantinople, without hearing any tidings of the Knight he sought for, and now in the evening, he met a Dwarf on horseback accompanied with four Squires, of whom he inquired likewise as concerning the knight.

In sooth, quoth the Dwarf, I saw not any such, but tell me I pray you from whence you now come. From the Court of the Emperour Palmerin, answered Rifarano. How happy then am I, said the Dwarf, to meet you here, because I have evertmōre heard, that thence comes many god and vertuous knyghts, wherfore I shall pray (in respect of the god I will to so benigne a Prince) that you may soon find the man you look for, and likewise that his Majestie may pity my cause, in revenging me on a Knyght that hath shamefully outraged me, I giving him no cause of offence in the world. With these words he gabe a marvellous bugh; wherupon Rifarano desirring to understand the cause, the Dwarf thus began.

Know gentle Knyght, that alheit God hath fashioneid me as you see yet did he bestow on me riches and possessions, among other things I have a stong Castle not far hence, therre sett I in love with a beautifull damsel. Daughter to a Grecian my next neighbour, with whom I dealt in

such sort, as soon after I enjoyed her in marriage. Liting afterward in all prosperous felicity, we walked abroad to recreate our selves, in a pleasant field near adjoining to our house, where this woon and his courteous knight (who long laboured to have my wife in marriage, and by reason of his evil conditions could not obtain her,) came accompanied with two of his knyghts (as had dispossess them as himself) and there took my wife perforce from me, carrying her to a castle of his two days journey from hence, where he kept her under strong guard, and hath sent me word by one of his squires that if I complain hereof to any living creature, he will curse and kill me with his own hand in my castle. Yet being unable to shew this villainous opposition, I am going to tell my cause to the Empereor Palmerio, who I hope will speedily do me justice herein, being a Prince thereto greatly addicted, as I have heard report.

Rifarano marbelling at this horible injury, laid to the Dwarf, wherin me the Castle where the Knight abideth, for I doubt not but to do so much in the right of the cause, as he shall yeeld recompence for this fault, and fear hereafter to offer the like wrongs unto without any further troubling the Empereor again. The Dwarf accepting this friendly offer, that daye looged Rifarano at his Castle, where he was exceeding well entartained, and on the morrow, taking six squires with them, rode to the Knights Castle, wherin of spred one upon the walls, Rifarano demanded if his knyght were within. Harry is he answered the squire on the walls: but I am sorry that you mounte so badly counsell'd quoth he to Rifarano) as to come to end your life in this place. Be not then so carefull for me (answared Rifarano) but go, and let the knyght understand, that I would speake two or three words with him, on certain matters that very nearely concern his honour. The squire went presently to his Master, who hearing that the

Dwarf

Dwarf her brought a Knight with him, took the Gentlewoman by the hand, and brought her with him to a window, whens opening the casements that they might see her, said.

Knight that didst call me hither, say boldly what thou canst; for I well perceive thou comest to seek thine own reuenge. And where will thou find thy dishonest (answered Ritarano) when by force and treason thou didst abuse this Gentleman, who never gat the way cause of offences; wherefore release his wife, whom thou unjustly detaineſt; as if reason may not thereto perforce thee, come down and enter the combat with me, and I shall let thee know the price of the battery. I had not thought (replied the knight of the Castle) that thy iniurie had been so great, as to think I would win a thing so hardly, and deliver it from me so lightly; nor shall the paragon of my heart be again in the custody of so base an excrement of nature. When he spake to the Dwarf in this manner.

Thou wretched and ridiculous creature, comest thou likewise to make one in the Tragedy? begin with thine own hand thou werst best, as I shall plague thee with extreme torment. So took he the Gentlewoman in his arms, and oftentimes lasciviously kissed her, she striding in tears to hinder his ambeacings, wherefore he said. Good Madame, seek no occasion liberring to offend your self; for you shall see me pluck down the brayery of this Knight, and make the worser your husband safe from troubling you any more. Walk these are but words ( quoth Ritarano) let me see thee come armed into the field, then shall I live in hope of some deede: And if thou wilt have me imagine this couragious, bring down the Lady with thee, that the conqueror may carry her whither his pleasure. I am content ( answered the Knight) because thou shalt be hir master I efface thy threatening, and soon shall all controbiles be ended between me and thee, that hereafter may arise on this occasion.

Quickly had he armed himself, and came forth leaving the Lady in his hand; which when the Dwarf saw, he would not tarry, but got him a bow that射 the all. And all the Knight and Ritarano to the combat, which continued long time doubtful of either side; but at length Ritarano had the upper hand of his enemy, having given him many cruel wounds on his body. Then the Dquires of the Castle saw their Master overcome, they would soothly have carried the Lady into the Castle again; but Ritarano advertised thereof by her cry, made them forfaine her, and run hastily into the Castle. When taking her by the hand said, Come with me, Lady, and I shall deliver you to your husband that loves you loyalty, as you may be persuaded by this I have done at his earnest intreaty.

Many humble thanks she requited him withal, seeing her self free from this injurious enemy; and the Dwarf fearing this fortunate success, came and humbled himself at the conquerors feet, imbracing his wife with abundance of joy, being neither of them able to express their contentation, so that tears and inward motions of comfort had deprived them of speech. Afterward the Knight had recovered himself again, and came stealing on Ritarano thinking to murther him, but the Dwarf espying him, cried out; whereupon the Prince returned, and once more getting him into subjection, with his his sword smote his head from his shoulders.

The Dwarf not a little joyfull for this victory, desired the Prince that he would accompany him to his Castle, because that traitorous Knight had a brother and two cousins who hearing of his death would presently pursue them. Whereunto Ritarano courtefully condescended, and mounting the Gentlewoman behind her husband, they journeyed thither with all speed possible. But ere they could recover the place where they would be, they were pursued by the Knights Brother and his two cousins; when the Dwarf and his wife now verily thought to die; notwithstanding such

such was the bashe behaviour of Riferano, that one after another they synt as the Knight of the Castle had done, and so without any swape or detencion they got home to their Castle, wher they feasted the Prince very sumptuously. On the morrow he departed thence, continuing his travel after Palmendos; and by the way, he succoured a distressed Countess against a crast brother in Law of hers, named Dole who sought soozely to deprive her of her possessions; but by the rare chivalry of Riferano, he lost his life in that bas attempt. And herewith the Countess we will leave Riferano, having so long forgotten our chiefe Knight, Palmendos.

**C H A P T E R XX.** whereof to shew  
How Palmendos arrived in the Isle of Carderia,  
where first he vanquished Tirendos in the lust, and  
and next the Knight that guarded the passage of the  
Bridge, and also divers other that assailed him at  
the third Tower, and how he came to the Gardengate  
where Francelina was.

**N**ot long since you understand, how after Palmendos had vanquished Arnedes, he followed his way with long strides to the Carderia, wherefrom omitting all occasions that might hinder his vowing, he determined to make no stay till he come to the Isle, and very soon after it was his chance to arride there; when he implored the help of heaven in finishing this adventure, and as a sacrifice after victory, he promised to offer his soul to the holy character of Christianity, and to be baptised so soon as he coulde. At this time Belcar kept neare the passage of the bridge, because he was departed certain daies before to serue the King and Queen of Macedon; for they bearing of his wonderfull deede of arms, in descending that

Things, sent for him to the Court by his opposite enemies yet. Much truly he knowe not before gone (to relate how he in his enterprise) but that the Princely Alderman secretly commandred him by a Master Instrumet which he then knewe the booke misbooke the truthe of all to the studen Grammaticalltreating her by some meane to obtine the Duke his father there. till that time Belcar came from the Isle of Cardigan.

The Queen liked herre spreading towl, and knowinge her Asaphis coulde not faine in more honourable mariage, then with the chiefe and besteste Alderman; the conferred with the Duke and Dutchesse of Ponias, who likewise were glad of so noble alliance. So this cause the Queen sent one of her Gentlemen to Belcar, accompanied with Alderiusnes page, who clearely delivred the Prince the letter, the substance whereof followeth thus.

*The Letter sent by the Princess of Durace, to Belcar Son to the King of Hungary.*

To the right valiant and renowned Prince Belcar, Son to the King of Hungary: a Maiden very easie to be deceived, sendeth health condigne to his deceipts.

Excellt my. Ryna Belcar, id. I dñe to variabla the abundance of my spirit infuseth, because it is more of anything else, idcar I could not oon. without conserfing in this discours: an exraordinarily meanes fenses becom perplained, as they entayleyno little knouching tyme of rest as quiet. Also if you would answere another, from whence this malversation procedeth. You shoulde finde the ground thereof to be blalent and execrable ioyce, whiche my selff hitherto faithfully entretained, and nottendes none but amys your: a reason to procure this Belcar the unprofitable entertainment, and to be remoued as god will as it falleth happon. Dñe ouer thy g

you had such a great occasion I heartily complain of you; he  
confesses he thinks you seem a positive speaker, or rather a  
protagonist; in like talents one, nothing wanting of this  
Master will cause you to confute. If that reason be not sufficient  
to give you judgment, which ought to direct your  
course, well advised.

But let think you now will be the vulgar opinion of  
your attempt, nothing but that you desire to have 3 names  
of Francelina true champion, considering the marvellous  
exploits in Armenia which daily you profess in her defence  
making hereby the renown of her excellency unspeakable,  
and all Gentlemen more傾向 to will that she  
therefore I now perceive you are not my Judge; but  
rather that your service to me by the fair Princess  
Francelina; (which indeed) we to believe, that the speech  
as used on your behalf, when you departed from the Town  
of Macedon, more meat fogy and diminution; and  
not sufficient wherein to raise contumacy (which I  
speedily perceive the contrary) and to rapre you the most  
dilected Prince that ever made profession of manhood.  
But to prevent this perswasion (whereof common speech  
by your absence helpteth me) and that it may not be easi-  
ly set away in my mind, I pray you come hither with  
some speed you can before my departure hence to Danes,  
that I may apply some remedy to my continual quer-  
ries, which in like unmercifully fire my heart suffereth  
by your occasion. Else send me into inform what is  
your intent, as concerning the principal points dilated;  
and by no other messenger than this bearer, whom I charge  
with some speeches he spake of mouth: him you may believe  
in trust; and acquaint with your secrets, as the most faith-  
full messenger I could subtle to send.

The Lady known to you, whose death is near at hand,  
If you cause you not to come, the pestle to withstand.

3100 1500 1500 1500 1500 1500 1500 1500 1500 1500

mit

2319

This Letter, and other matters of ecclastice importunity Aldena right well informed. Gracian, were the only news that the Queen Belcas came to Alcina, to see her Tendos (in man's wile) member of the Thessalian Cardens, hoping to recover the young knight by some secret matters happened to him which exculped the Queen Belcas. Sing as you shall read her letter.

And so come we to the points of Tharsis, where Tirrendor perceiving no approach to the bridge, came and bethed his passage according to the other; whereupon they fell into the Isle; Tirrendor fortune proving so bad, as he was fain to measure his length on the ground; whereas the beholders were greatly amazed, for that since the departure of Belcas, he had purbaled against many a Knight. Among the rest the Queen of Thessaly mother to Franceline, who was come thither like on the days before, because the last of the three Fairies that caused the enchantment in the Knights for saving the could not live long, hastened the coming of Palamedes, as you have heard before, and after much lamentation to the Queen, that soon after her death she should see her desires accomplished.

The death of the Enchantress was no sooner known to the good Danson (who had an extreme affection to see her Daughter free from the magical confusions, that thereby the King her husband might be delivered from cruel servitude amongst the Hellenes) but the departed from Thessaly and came to the Isle of Cardens, where the, now any of her could pass farther than the bridge; wherefore they erected tents and pavilions in the field, abiding there the end of the adventure, when by seeing that Tendos was vanquished, wished such succels to the new come Knight; as that he might happily finish the enchantment.

Palamedes perceiving how his first adversary would trouble him no further approaches to the gates of the first Tower, where he beheld the great Knight ready to offer him

blameable wherefore he be alighted from his horse, and bidden  
by his master, said. If the providence of the heavens  
be with me, to conquer this enterprise, for be all pu-  
llowments and entouris from me, till I have delivereded  
the gentle Princess here inclosed: for were then mine eya  
as yet to see the light of Francia, albeit you desire to  
 behold her, and I will keep promise with you so soon as sov,  
tyme pleaser.

After these iurors, he clostly buckled with the Knight  
of the Bridge, continuing a long, dangerous and doubtful  
combat with him, the Edwarf in the last hour fathyng  
times with his Horn remouing his Champions faxes: yet  
by the man of invincible couraige, who was ordained to be  
his Compagnon, he was confounded mangre all his strokis  
lilly helpe. So faynly he marched to the second Tower,  
and as the gates were clapping together, according as they  
wz to the Prince Belcar, he thowst his shwoyd between the  
gates, when immediately the thunder ceased, and they fell  
back wise open as they were before.

At this god hap the Souldiers were greatly amazed,  
especially the Queen of Thessaly, who sollied on still  
accompanyng with Ozilio, and to him she highely commen-  
ded the worthy behabour of this Knight: Ozilio answe-  
ring her, that she had god cause to applaud her stirs, ha-  
ving sent hither a Knight of such royal descent, as his like  
had not to be found through all the Christian kingdomes.  
Tirendos in this while thus entered into his Tent by his  
sequites, where he to grievenes his disGrace, as he was  
ready to die in despit of them. Now is Palmendes come  
to the last Castle, which was defended by three Knights  
arm'd cap a pe; and they with three Sharp Lances stood  
ready to receive him at the point, wherewith he being  
somewhat amazed, said to himself whetheron thinkest thou  
Palmendes e what? beginnest thou now to dismay? truly  
man be of god clear, thou labourest for her, with whose  
beauty none in the world may compare: if by comming

so farthen but sent more, then say the night into this  
 evill purport, comitt thy self to Calamitie of fortune for  
 the selfe and calamitie intent though thou shal therefore  
 notwithstanding be homageously to affrontes and blemishes, after  
 passing alwaies against him, sheweth him that he  
 canke harde entagles notwithstanding exceeding his  
 fift, he purfleth with such unseemly typpes as at length  
 he dothe them before him over the bridge, when both ther  
 shal shalfe shalfe shalfe of the wafer bunteth awayage-  
 ther; and in like manner did the wafer that swirled him  
 through the fortresse The Queen, Oratio, and the castell below,  
 and downe underneath for this wafer perflowing there  
 seales that the wafer of the affrontes into poll, and the  
 spacie himselfe he followeth the matter with such alarums  
 consideringe fair France how the report of his treachy-  
 rous actings seemed to him impossible. So passing on to the  
 shalpe the pattern that guided the way to the grotto which  
 was guarded by two furious unchanged hounds, therethrough  
 the which he beheld a formall castle with sume gracie ba-  
 ssesse about it, and in the middest a curiositie of  
 clinch of gold late furnished the stately robe of brewe,  
 so wonderfull herbed in rich vymantals as it bonyly bare  
 made any heart amazement to behale her. Remembred his  
 selfe with the sight of very stope to shalpe the corneres besid  
 any pergl, inde perpende the instrumentes of grotto upon  
 him, as though they should haue swallid him pices, and  
 long time very dangerously that his selfe shal bearing his  
 armes expecially in pieces yet he fawrelye durst not speake  
 at his sides set in the sun with much shame shalfe as  
 gaing them albeit they brought hem into exceeding great  
 completeness as he never left the like in all his life before.  
 Nowe beginneth regarding the shalpe of calender intercalal  
 daye 25. 26. 27. 28. 29. 30. 31. 32. 33. 34. 35. 36. 37. 38. 39. 40. 41.  
 shalfe daye 1. 2. 3. 4. 5. 6. 7. 8. 9. 10. 11. 12. 13. 14. 15. 16. 17. 18. 19. 20. 21. 22. 23. 24. 25. 26. 27. 28. 29. 30. 31. 32. 33. 34. 35. 36. 37. 38. 39. 40. 41. 42. 43. 44. 45. 46. 47. 48. 49. 50. 51. 52. 53. 54. 55. 56. 57. 58. 59. 60. 61. 62. 63. 64. 65. 66. 67. 68. 69. 70. 71. 72. 73. 74. 75. 76. 77. 78. 79. 80. 81. 82. 83. 84. 85. 86. 87. 88. 89. 90. 91. 92. 93. 94. 95. 96. 97. 98. 99. 100. 101. 102. 103. 104. 105. 106. 107. 108. 109. 110. 111. 112. 113. 114. 115. 116. 117. 118. 119. 120. 121. 122. 123. 124. 125. 126. 127. 128. 129. 130. 131. 132. 133. 134. 135. 136. 137. 138. 139. 140. 141. 142. 143. 144. 145. 146. 147. 148. 149. 150. 151. 152. 153. 154. 155. 156. 157. 158. 159. 160. 161. 162. 163. 164. 165. 166. 167. 168. 169. 170. 171. 172. 173. 174. 175. 176. 177. 178. 179. 180. 181. 182. 183. 184. 185. 186. 187. 188. 189. 190. 191. 192. 193. 194. 195. 196. 197. 198. 199. 200. 201. 202. 203. 204. 205. 206. 207. 208. 209. 210. 211. 212. 213. 214. 215. 216. 217. 218. 219. 220. 221. 222. 223. 224. 225. 226. 227. 228. 229. 230. 231. 232. 233. 234. 235. 236. 237. 238. 239. 240. 241. 242. 243. 244. 245. 246. 247. 248. 249. 250. 251. 252. 253. 254. 255. 256. 257. 258. 259. 260. 261. 262. 263. 264. 265. 266. 267. 268. 269. 270. 271. 272. 273. 274. 275. 276. 277. 278. 279. 280. 281. 282. 283. 284. 285. 286. 287. 288. 289. 290. 291. 292. 293. 294. 295. 296. 297. 298. 299. 300. 301. 302. 303. 304. 305. 306. 307. 308. 309. 310. 311. 312. 313. 314. 315. 316. 317. 318. 319. 320. 321. 322. 323. 324. 325. 326. 327. 328. 329. 330. 331. 332. 333. 334. 335. 336. 337. 338. 339. 340. 341. 342. 343. 344. 345. 346. 347. 348. 349. 350. 351. 352. 353. 354. 355. 356. 357. 358. 359. 360. 361. 362. 363. 364. 365. 366. 367. 368. 369. 370. 371. 372. 373. 374. 375. 376. 377. 378. 379. 380. 381. 382. 383. 384. 385. 386. 387. 388. 389. 390. 391. 392. 393. 394. 395. 396. 397. 398. 399. 400. 401. 402. 403. 404. 405. 406. 407. 408. 409. 410. 411. 412. 413. 414. 415. 416. 417. 418. 419. 420. 421. 422. 423. 424. 425. 426. 427. 428. 429. 430. 431. 432. 433. 434. 435. 436. 437. 438. 439. 440. 441. 442. 443. 444. 445. 446. 447. 448. 449. 450. 451. 452. 453. 454. 455. 456. 457. 458. 459. 460. 461. 462. 463. 464. 465. 466. 467. 468. 469. 470. 471. 472. 473. 474. 475. 476. 477. 478. 479. 480. 481. 482. 483. 484. 485. 486. 487. 488. 489. 490. 491. 492. 493. 494. 495. 496. 497. 498. 499. 500. 501. 502. 503. 504. 505. 506. 507. 508. 509. 510. 511. 512. 513. 514. 515. 516. 517. 518. 519. 520. 521. 522. 523. 524. 525. 526. 527. 528. 529. 530. 531. 532. 533. 534. 535. 536. 537. 538. 539. 540. 541. 542. 543. 544. 545. 546. 547. 548. 549. 550. 551. 552. 553. 554. 555. 556. 557. 558. 559. 550. 551. 552. 553. 554. 555. 556. 557. 558. 559. 560. 561. 562. 563. 564. 565. 566. 567. 568. 569. 560. 561. 562. 563. 564. 565. 566. 567. 568. 569. 570. 571. 572. 573. 574. 575. 576. 577. 578. 579. 580. 581. 582. 583. 584. 585. 586. 587. 588. 589. 580. 581. 582. 583. 584. 585. 586. 587. 588. 589. 590. 591. 592. 593. 594. 595. 596. 597. 598. 599. 590. 591. 592. 593. 594. 595. 596. 597. 598. 599. 600. 601. 602. 603. 604. 605. 606. 607. 608. 609. 600. 601. 602. 603. 604. 605. 606. 607. 608. 609. 610. 611. 612. 613. 614. 615. 616. 617. 618. 619. 610. 611. 612. 613. 614. 615. 616. 617. 618. 619. 620. 621. 622. 623. 624. 625. 626. 627. 628. 629. 620. 621. 622. 623. 624. 625. 626. 627. 628. 629. 630. 631. 632. 633. 634. 635. 636. 637. 638. 639. 630. 631. 632. 633. 634. 635. 636. 637. 638. 639. 640. 641. 642. 643. 644. 645. 646. 647. 648. 649. 640. 641. 642. 643. 644. 645. 646. 647. 648. 649. 650. 651. 652. 653. 654. 655. 656. 657. 658. 659. 650. 651. 652. 653. 654. 655. 656. 657. 658. 659. 660. 661. 662. 663. 664. 665. 666. 667. 668. 669. 660. 661. 662. 663. 664. 665. 666. 667. 668. 669. 670. 671. 672. 673. 674. 675. 676. 677. 678. 679. 670. 671. 672. 673. 674. 675. 676. 677. 678. 679. 680. 681. 682. 683. 684. 685. 686. 687. 688. 689. 680. 681. 682. 683. 684. 685. 686. 687. 688. 689. 690. 691. 692. 693. 694. 695. 696. 697. 698. 699. 690. 691. 692. 693. 694. 695. 696. 697. 698. 699. 700. 701. 702. 703. 704. 705. 706. 707. 708. 709. 700. 701. 702. 703. 704. 705. 706. 707. 708. 709. 710. 711. 712. 713. 714. 715. 716. 717. 718. 719. 710. 711. 712. 713. 714. 715. 716. 717. 718. 719. 720. 721. 722. 723. 724. 725. 726. 727. 728. 729. 720. 721. 722. 723. 724. 725. 726. 727. 728. 729. 730. 731. 732. 733. 734. 735. 736. 737. 738. 739. 730. 731. 732. 733. 734. 735. 736. 737. 738. 739. 740. 741. 742. 743. 744. 745. 746. 747. 748. 749. 740. 741. 742. 743. 744. 745. 746. 747. 748. 749. 750. 751. 752. 753. 754. 755. 756. 757. 758. 759. 750. 751. 752. 753. 754. 755. 756. 757. 758. 759. 760. 761. 762. 763. 764. 765. 766. 767. 768. 769. 760. 761. 762. 763. 764. 765. 766. 767. 768. 769. 770. 771. 772. 773. 774. 775. 776. 777. 778. 779. 770. 771. 772. 773. 774. 775. 776. 777. 778. 779. 780. 781. 782. 783. 784. 785. 786. 787. 788. 789. 780. 781. 782. 783. 784. 785. 786. 787. 788. 789. 790. 791. 792. 793. 794. 795. 796. 797. 798. 799. 790. 791. 792. 793. 794. 795. 796. 797. 798. 799. 800. 801. 802. 803. 804. 805. 806. 807. 808. 809. 800. 801. 802. 803. 804. 805. 806. 807. 808. 809. 810. 811. 812. 813. 814. 815. 816. 817. 818. 819. 810. 811. 812. 813. 814. 815. 816. 817. 818. 819. 820. 821. 822. 823. 824. 825. 826. 827. 828. 829. 820. 821. 822. 823. 824. 825. 826. 827. 828. 829. 830. 831. 832. 833. 834. 835. 836. 837. 838. 839. 830. 831. 832. 833. 834. 835. 836. 837. 838. 839. 840. 841. 842. 843. 844. 845. 846. 847. 848. 849. 840. 841. 842. 843. 844. 845. 846. 847. 848. 849. 850. 851. 852. 853. 854. 855. 856. 857. 858. 859. 850. 851. 852. 853. 854. 855. 856. 857. 858. 859. 860. 861. 862. 863. 864. 865. 866. 867. 868. 869. 860. 861. 862. 863. 864. 865. 866. 867. 868. 869. 870. 871. 872. 873. 874. 875. 876. 877. 878. 879. 870. 871. 872. 873. 874. 875. 876. 877. 878. 879. 880. 881. 882. 883. 884. 885. 886. 887. 888. 889. 880. 881. 882. 883. 884. 885. 886. 887. 888. 889. 890. 891. 892. 893. 894. 895. 896. 897. 898. 899. 890. 891. 892. 893. 894. 895. 896. 897. 898. 899. 900. 901. 902. 903. 904. 905. 906. 907. 908. 909. 900. 901. 902. 903. 904. 905. 906. 907. 908. 909. 910. 911. 912. 913. 914. 915. 916. 917. 918. 919. 910. 911. 912. 913. 914. 915. 916. 917. 918. 919. 920. 921. 922. 923. 924. 925. 926. 927. 928. 929. 920. 921. 922. 923. 924. 925. 926. 927. 928. 929. 930. 931. 932. 933. 934. 935. 936. 937. 938. 939. 930. 931. 932. 933. 934. 935. 936. 937. 938. 939. 940. 941. 942. 943. 944. 945. 946. 947. 948. 949. 940. 941. 942. 943. 944. 945. 946. 947. 948. 949. 950. 951. 952. 953. 954. 955. 956. 957. 958. 959. 950. 951. 952. 953. 954. 955. 956. 957. 958. 959. 960. 961. 962. 963. 964. 965. 966. 967. 968. 969. 960. 961. 962. 963. 964. 965. 966. 967. 968. 969. 970. 971. 972. 973. 974. 975. 976. 977. 978. 979. 970. 971. 972. 973. 974. 975. 976. 977. 978. 979. 980. 981. 982. 983. 984. 985. 986. 987. 988. 989. 980. 981. 982. 983. 984. 985. 986. 987. 988. 989. 990. 991. 992. 993. 994. 995. 996. 997. 998. 999. 990. 991. 992. 993. 994. 995. 996. 997. 998. 999. 1000. 1001. 1002. 1003. 1004. 1005. 1006. 1007. 1008. 1009. 1000. 1001. 1002. 1003. 1004. 1005. 1006. 1007. 1008. 1009. 1010. 1011. 1012. 1013. 1014. 1015. 1016. 1017. 1018. 1019. 1010. 1011. 1012. 1013. 1014. 1015. 1016. 1017. 1018. 1019. 1020. 1021. 1022. 1023. 1024. 1025. 1026. 1027. 1028. 1029. 1020. 1021. 1022. 1023. 1024. 1025. 1026. 1027. 1028. 1029. 1030. 1031. 1032. 1033. 1034. 1035. 1036. 1037. 1038. 1039. 1030. 1031. 1032. 1033. 1034. 1035. 1036. 1037. 1038. 1039. 1040. 1041. 1042. 1043. 1044. 1045. 1046. 1047. 1048. 1049. 1040. 1041. 1042. 1043. 1044. 1045. 1046. 1047. 1048. 1049. 1050. 1051. 1052. 1053. 1054. 1055. 1056. 1057. 1058. 1059. 1050. 1051. 1052. 1053. 1054. 1055. 1056. 1057. 1058. 1059. 1060. 1061. 1062. 1063. 1064. 1065. 1066. 1067. 1068. 1069. 1060. 1061. 1062. 1063. 1064. 1065. 1066. 1067. 1068. 1069. 1070. 1071. 1072. 1073. 1074. 1075. 1076. 1077. 1078. 1079. 1070. 1071. 1072. 1073. 1074. 1075. 1076. 1077. 1078. 1079. 1080. 1081. 1082. 1083. 1084. 1085. 1086. 1087. 1088. 1089. 1080. 1081. 1082. 1083. 1084. 1085. 1086. 1087. 1088. 1089. 1090. 1091. 1092. 1093. 1094. 1095. 1096. 1097. 1098. 1099. 1090. 1091. 1092. 1093. 1094. 1095. 1096. 1097. 1098. 1099. 1100. 1101. 1102. 1103. 1104. 1105. 1106. 1107. 1108. 1109. 1100. 1101. 1102. 1103. 1104. 1105. 1106. 1107. 1108. 1109. 1110. 1111. 1112. 1113. 1114. 1115. 1116. 1117. 1118. 1119. 1110. 1111. 1112. 1113. 1114. 1115. 1116. 1117. 1118. 1119. 1120. 1121. 1122. 1123. 1124. 1125. 1126. 1127. 1128. 1129. 1120. 1121. 1122. 1123. 1124. 1125. 1126. 1127. 1128. 1129. 1130. 1131. 1132. 1133. 1134. 1135. 1136. 1137. 1138. 1139. 1130. 1131. 1132. 1133. 1134. 1135. 1136. 1137. 1138. 1139. 1140. 1141. 1142. 1143. 1144. 1145. 1146. 1147. 1148. 1149. 1140. 1141. 1142. 1143. 1144. 1145. 1146. 1147. 1148. 1149. 1150. 1151. 1152. 1153. 1154. 1155. 1156. 1157. 1158. 1159. 1150. 1151. 1152. 1153. 1154. 1155. 1156. 1157. 1158. 1159. 1160. 1161. 1162. 1163. 1164. 1165. 1166. 1167. 1168. 1169. 1160. 1161. 1162. 1163. 1164. 1165. 1166. 1167. 1168. 1169. 1170. 1171. 1172. 1173. 1174. 1175. 1176. 1177. 1178. 1179. 1170. 1171. 1172. 1173. 1174. 1175. 1176. 1177. 1178. 1179. 1180. 1181. 1182. 1183. 1184. 1185. 1186. 1187. 1188. 1189. 1180. 1181. 1182. 1183. 1184. 1185. 1186. 1187. 1188. 1189. 1190. 1191. 1192. 1193. 1194. 1195. 1196. 1197. 1198. 1199. 1190. 1191. 1192. 1193. 1194. 1195. 1196. 1197. 1198. 1199. 1200. 1201. 1202. 1203. 1204. 1205. 1206. 1207. 1208. 1209. 1200. 1201. 1202. 1203. 1204. 1205. 1206. 1207. 1208. 1209. 1210. 1211. 1212. 1213. 1214. 1215. 1216. 1217. 1218. 1219. 1210. 1211. 1212. 1213. 1214. 1215. 1216. 1217. 1218. 1219. 1220. 1221. 1222. 1223. 1224. 1225. 1226. 1227. 1228. 1229. 1220. 1221. 1222. 1223. 1224. 1225. 1226. 1227. 1228. 1229. 1230. 1231. 1232. 1233. 1234. 1235. 1236. 1237. 1238. 1239. 1230. 1231. 1232. 1233. 1234. 1235. 1236. 1237. 1238. 1239. 1240. 1241. 1242. 1243. 1244. 1245. 1246. 1247. 1248. 1249. 1240. 1241. 1242. 1243. 1244. 1245. 1246. 1247. 1248. 1249. 1250. 1251. 1252. 1253. 1254. 1255. 1256. 1257. 1258. 1259. 1250. 1251. 1252. 1253. 1254. 1255. 1256. 1257. 1258. 1259. 1260. 1261. 1262. 1263. 1264. 1265. 1266. 1267. 1268. 1269. 1260. 1261. 1262. 1263. 1264. 1265. 1266. 1267. 1268. 1269. 1270. 1271. 1272. 1273. 1274. 1275. 1276. 1277. 1278. 1279. 1270. 1271. 1272. 1273. 1274. 1275. 1276. 1277. 1278. 1279. 1280. 1281. 1282. 1283. 1284. 1285. 1286. 1287. 1288. 1289. 1280. 1281. 1282. 1283. 1284. 1285. 1286. 1287. 1288. 1289. 1290. 1291. 1292. 1293. 1294. 1295. 1296. 1297. 1298. 1299. 1290. 1291. 1292. 1293. 1294. 1295. 1296. 1297. 1298. 1299. 1300. 1301. 1302. 1303. 1304. 1305. 1306. 1307. 1308. 1309. 1300. 1301. 1302. 1303. 1304. 1305. 1306. 1307. 1308. 1309. 1310. 1311. 1312. 1313. 1314. 1315. 1316. 1317. 1318. 1319. 1310. 1311. 1312. 1313. 1314. 1315. 1316. 1317. 1318. 1319. 1320. 1321. 1322. 1323. 1324. 1325. 1326. 1327. 1328. 1329. 1320. 1321. 1322. 1323. 1324. 1325. 1326. 1327. 1328. 1329. 1330. 1331. 1332. 1333. 1334. 1335. 1336. 1337. 1338. 1339. 1330. 1331. 1332. 1333. 1334. 1335. 1336. 1337. 1338. 1339. 1340. 1341. 1342. 1343. 1344. 1345. 1346. 1347. 1348. 1349. 1340. 1341. 1342. 1343. 1344. 1345. 1346. 1347. 1348. 1349. 1350. 1351. 1352. 1353. 1354. 1355. 1356. 1357. 1358. 1359. 1350. 1351. 1352. 1353. 1354. 1355. 1356. 1357. 1358. 1359. 1360. 1361. 1362. 1363. 1364. 1365. 1366. 1367. 1368. 1369. 1360. 1361. 1362. 1363. 1364. 1365. 1366. 1367. 1368. 1369. 1370. 1371. 1372. 1373. 1374. 1375. 1376. 1377. 1378. 1379. 1370. 1371. 1372. 1373. 1374. 1375. 1376. 1377.

## CHAP. XXI.

*What gentle speeches and gracious devises, Palmedos had with fair Francelina in the Garden, where they supped together and how after he had told her what he was, he gave her the Ring, whch he received of the Queen his mother at his departure from Tharsus.*



Kancelina already had felt the figure of late, in as vehement manner as the Prince Palmedos, because the Fairies (knowing the sum of the inclemency was at hand) told her that ere long she should be conquered, and be liberated from that Castle by one of the best Knights in the world. She being at her birth appointed his wife, in recompence of his adventurous travels.

And sois discourse the scenes with so many rare combinations of the Knight, as her heart was surprised with late in such sort, that she loued every hour to see the man appointed for her husband. And as the spire long per-  
spiced with outragious trumpets, mounted to the top to fin  
it out whereof talke is at hand; so this long toled  
her and fro in the rough billions of lobs, oftentimes left  
her Dungeon and campon the walls, expecing the com-  
ming of this manly Knight. My god say the eighth  
when Palmedos came to the bosome, behinde the trembling  
of the Castle at the departure of the Knights, touched her  
heart with a sign of violent comfort, whereupon in this  
bosome she went with her damofels into the garden, av-  
ynging the issue of the Knights fortune that mesaged so  
much before hand. In brief, he being entred the garden,

as you have heard already, she being directed by the Fairies what she shoule do, when she perceived the daye over-came, arose with her Damosels, and went towards the Knight, shewing many gracieous countenances by his com-  
eome; but Palmendos seeing her approach so neare him,  
fell on his knees, offering to kiss her hand, whereat Francelina bashfully blushing, offered him the like saying.

It is my duty, Sir Knight, to use such humilitie, al-  
beit your courtesie hath presented me, for this wonderfull  
aduenture finished by you declares your faire perfection in  
Chivalry, being second to none that at this age bearreth  
Arms. Yet as you take me hence, I would repaire our fa-  
mous at your hands: not any thing to make you doubt the  
looke of her, who stilye gived her self as your wife, but say  
that you have delivred me from the enchantment: my re-  
quest ge intend, you may dispose of me as your loyal Spouse  
and wife. Whanam answered Palmendos, I now think me  
self no lesse belov'd of heauen, then favoured by fortune,  
hearing you say that I am yours, and you are mine, which  
makes me think all my labours nothing in respect of you:  
therefore deuine what you please, for I being your protec-  
tor serdarke, must with ali reverence obey your command.  
A thousand thanks god Knight as the) albeit such speech  
es agre not with your calling, I being onely in your ser-  
uation, and ready to attend to your hand, in soben: but me  
thinks it were necessary you shoule take a little rest being  
god to regard the end and periof of all things, let me ther-  
fore humbly intreat you, to come refresh your self by the  
bitter conseruation of your health.

So went they both together to the Mountain, wheres  
Palmendos was unarmed by the Princess Francelina and  
her damosels, and a cosily Mantle was brought to wrap  
about hem, then late he down by his lady, in another chaire  
covered all over with Colts. There was Lillies, Roses,  
Violets, and all the sweet flowers that the earth affordeth,  
of incomparable beauty: the maidens begimed the chare  
with

With divers fancies of inistrument, and thereto may have  
an hundred instruments, as if Apollo, Orpheus, Arion, and all  
the other Masters of heauently Musick, had beene present,  
which conuerted the fancies of the mindes, as his amorous  
breast did many a mind, and soþerfull Imagining present in  
a very beautifull where he fancies to see, not onely the per-  
fect beauty of a Goddess, but a Divine Goblet, which carri-  
eth along both his heart and eye in contemplation.

Of the like opinion was the young Prince, marke-  
ing the braine constitution of her Knight, and determ-  
ining her selfe beyond all other in happiness, that Fortune  
had fested her out such a husband: and in sooth there were  
there more the fidelitie couple that euer were joyned in  
marriage together, nat onely compared to Leander and  
Hero, the two greatest stars that were in their times. In  
this surpassing contention, they continued till a Dame  
sat under shaming that supper was prepared, thereto let bes-  
ide them a cabin ready robed, the bosome whereof was be-  
gy marmos, halberding a labour much like to Psalm, and  
thereon hong for all sorts of costly drapes, harnay from a  
Capheus richly adorned with Balons and Cupys of gold,  
which were embellished with such pretious stones, as the  
value of them was infinite incalculable.

But these robes could entice little, because they had  
book enough to require each other, for there lay moring in  
the temple more agreeable to one enamoured, then to con-  
temple the object of his thoughts, because late making a  
breach into the body, and planting his steepe against the  
very soul, blinderis the passage of mortifying meat, and  
makes them feare no his lonely whishes, which are such as a  
very one of you that have tasted thereof, can be appre-  
hend the pleasant and sweetnesse thereof. Whence proceede  
lightfull dreams and fancies of the mind, when the eye  
catches a full view, and the lively thought of the object be-  
seen through the penetrall and rayons of the stomach,  
which setteth on the heart the perfect picture of the thing

beloved, such instant, more delicious, before whom no  
pierced, or livelier more ambitions can ever find interest  
with so easily the soul roused with the hunting of Venus;  
then the great contemplation and secret silence; added  
the spirit unshaken to his lonely choice, when he believed  
purely, reciprocally, beloved of her whom the lottery  
don'ts none at all; happily some other might be taken  
of which seem to yield more content, but then they are  
transitory, and of no continuance.

In this last instant Remained with Beatrice, when the  
paradise withdrawing the table, intent to take their own  
recreation, leaving there thence to befele together; when  
approached the Knight to the softness of his heart, and  
said. Spacious how happy may I name the bent of my affec-  
tions, seeing the celestial bodies appointed me such a place,  
not to make me gain the honour of your love; — Note then  
I of my troth which you told me in the Empyrean Dis-  
phos, that in that time I should see you at your most per-  
fected. — Concerning then I believe you, what has made this  
meets, and from me the long continued loves fruitfully the  
perpetual service I have done to your divine favour, and  
I more & become clearer in the acquaintance & familiarity  
to my heart to those and now & now remunerates a good portion  
recompence. — Now I say, in earnest, but consider it well knowing  
that you have seen me in another place: — But now in the  
year of three years I was totally included in the court,  
under me her Grace, where the Knight of my order, Beatrice,  
had made you. — If a so inveterate Infidelity you have proved  
me, this is i.e. When you attempt me against my chastity,  
until our marriage before my punishment, unless I am not  
deaf, till you first have refuted the thing of Beatrice and my  
order. I am the long unprovided witness in the secret and  
secretion. — In his adventure you shall make no mistake  
which doubtfuls you shall inestimably affective to be Mayor of  
Milan, and of the Kingdom of Thessaly; Infidelity I am witness  
hereafter my father's decease, for performance before us  
commit

you will now go into your library & see what you have written  
about yourself & all that you have done. I am an old & stupid  
woman & I hardly know what to say. But as you are so kind &  
good to accommodate me in my Chippenham & in your  
Spice-Shop I will venture to say, "If ye have more pro-  
moters in Turkey, bringing at ye earliest the letter of  
Thankfully-told John, & of John Hobart's labour & his best  
liberators, & dangers, & paines, & your Mistris determination  
to be answered in this sort. Madam, so fervent who much  
prizable is the love I bear you, as to gain the Monar-  
chy of the whole world, I would not offend the very least  
of your virtuous thoughts: And albeit I had not promis-  
en to let you see my selfe, my selfe & mine wife taught  
the better government. For I am weary of the happy  
& kindly nobe' boder, not by my boder as unlesse  
you in this adverture, but only to see myselfe subject to  
such incomparable beauty, and one so noble, descended.  
And much easier as I shall not account any paine as trau-  
nel too much for you, thinking my selfe sufficiently happy,  
that the Stars did so fortunately shine upon me in this adver-  
ture. If this indecent consideration in your favour were  
but 3 small stars mount the sky, though I saye, the greatest  
starre. I will also tellle you shortly, concerning the  
numbers of your soldiers, your admiralitie with this, & your  
greatest armes, & your greatest strength. I will not  
wrote the former & latter, but which you will see are one and  
all told very fewe, but in good proportion to others. Be-  
cause you will see that they are nothing to you, and to others, & that  
you are incomparably strong. A point certainly true as I am writ-  
ten. I am writing to you now for amorous conseruance, as  
length be told her all that hapned to him in the Temple  
of Apollo, & howe I trid to see her for her selfe, you be witness,  
but she was not to be seen in the Temple, & as a great deal of chil-  
dren were following her about, I could not get near her, & so

commending the goodness of the Queen in appointing her to make a husband. So to the offices to understand what was now birth intermixt with large he made answer, that he was willing how the Queen had caused it to amissly be concerned with the King of Thessaly his brother. When she begite her the King, which he received of the Queen his Mother when he came from Thessaly returning home to keep it carefully, because he must shew it to the Emperor his father, as the token whereof he should discern him to be honest.

## C H A P. XXI.

*Hon Palmendor and Francelina going to the Queen of Thessaly, met without the Castle divers Knights and Ladies of the Isle, which attended their coming: What reverence the Lord of the Isle did them, and how he brought the Queen to see the Castle.*



Sightly pleased was the Prince Francelina, when he knew his spouse to be sent to the Emperor Palerm, and all this night they travelled the time with frater disconfortable to them both. All the next morn-  
ing the Prince knew that he had  
left her castle leving, where he caused him to get aday  
couthy black armes let there by the Castle and with  
himselfe, as also a greate horse, he took him selfe  
being such as him pleased into a good shippe containing  
two Damofels to bear his helme and lass, and armes  
to make fete of the Castle.

So to say, said Francelina hether, when the emperour  
her, her sonne, and all other which were  
Emperours, Kings, Generals and Officers

and her upper garment being a long robe of cloth of gold, curiously brocaded with pearls and pretious stones, as the value thereof was intimated incalculable. In this am far greater prouer than I can tell down; they left the Castle, meeting by the way sundry Knights and Ladies of the Isle, and among them all was an ancient grave Gentleman, father to the Fairies, whom they invested in the government of this Isle after their death he falling on his knie before Palmendos and Francelina, delivered these speaches. Adventurous and most fortunate Knight happy was the Planet that ruled at thy birth, seeing that by thy vertue and wonderfull powres, thou hast made this place accessible, which so long time hath continued full of troule. Heberend sir (answered Palmendos) the sovereign bountie hath made me the instrument of your god, and therefore I rejoice a great deal the more: if you be either Father, Uncle, or allied to those noble Dames, that by their knowledges have done so much for me, I give you all the right here to be had by the conquest of Francelina. I humbly thank you sir (answered the Knight of the Isle) for offering me such a courteous gift, whereof I am altogether unworthy albeit my daughteres by their secret philosophy in this nation will directe your course: but leade me these speeches till better opportunity, and go we to comfort the Queen of The Italy, who on the bridge attenesth your comming; for till you have brought her daughter over the bridge the enchantments are not ended, and then shall the Castle be in the former state, as it was when Francelina came first hither. This is my gracious Queen and mother hers (said the Prince) then I see my joys will meett altogether. So walked they willingly over the bridge, streening on by many Lopes, Batons, and Ladies when the Queen seeing her daughter come towards her, hardly couldsthe certaine of swooning in the arms of Ozario, who was likewise ready to do as much at the joyfull sighte of his friend Palmendos, and at length she embrased her daughter, saying.

What abundance of tears have issued from mine eyes,  
Since the time I saw my beloved daughter? What many  
bitter anguishes of heart have I endured, when heathen in-  
numerable, sighs and clamors into the air for the absence  
of this and the living the father, every hour expecting the  
release of you both from imprisonment? What it is some to  
the remembrance (A perled substance of mine entrails)  
that I was a mother so cruel and severe to banish thee so  
long time from me? But herein I consented to the par-  
tition of the Fairies, who promised that by the imposse-  
ment, I should recover the living my husband out of that-  
dome; it now remaineth whether their words will sort to  
effect or no. Till before (Sir Knight) seeing you have exal-  
ted the soul that lay despairing in the clouds of extremity,  
by delivering my daughter from these magical charmes  
me intreat thee to follow thy fortune, and accomplish all  
my joys together. In restoring him for whom this exercy  
was invented that the remainder of our life may be more  
happy than it hath been since the time we first met together.

Palmedes sorrowing to see the Queen thus lament, en-  
couraged her in this sort. Good Madam torment not your  
self with any further grief, seeing I have determined to  
lose me life, as nise to bring with me the King of Thessaly;  
in the mean space allay your sorrows by the presence of  
your daughter, whom the heavens have allotted to be my  
wife and thereby confirmed you my gracious mother. By  
this time the Knight of the Isle had made such provision  
in the Castle as they might there lodg according to their  
content, because no convenient place there was not near  
at hand, and there three days they spoyled themselves in  
pleasure, marvelling at the ingenions devises there fram-  
ed by the Fairies, so that the Castle seemed as a terray  
Orial Paradise, which Palmedes perceiving and that  
was seated in a sweet and fertile climate, he intended  
soo for people of his own native Country, wherefore

might be better inhabited, and because some memory of him and Franclina might be referred to following policies.

The Knight of the Isle feasted them very royally, and nothing was wanting that might any way delight them. When Palamedes falling into conference with the Queen, desired that she would accompany her daughter to Constantinople, there to stay with her in the Emperors Court, as sent from him: and that he should moreover assure his Majestie, that he having finished his voyage into Turkie, should no longer conceal himself as he had done. My noble son ( quoth the Queen ) I shall willingly perform what you have appointed: but I woulde know if you meau to take any strength with you against the Turk, because I woulde send for aid o Thessaly, and before, crave assistance of the Emperour who I am sure will succour me with all his legions. Gracious Palamedes myne affinitede Palamedes ) I will take no other company with me. Then I brought hysch foyr such busyness woulde be done rather by an venturous hazard, then by bringing forces into the field: so that were yours and all the Emperors unites together, yet shoulde we never compass our intent that way. But you shall understand that I being upon the sea not long since, met with the King of Galappon, son in law to the great Turk, as he coasted along Thance, with his Masters and Payatz, only to encourage the Empire so far as he might; yet by good hap I took hym prisoner, and sent him to his Majestie at Constantinople, & Supplying his subtillie I cannot recall, I shall make an exchange of these two kings, colouring the matter with many plausible reasons: in brief, I will do as the occasione. That both subtiles me wherein I hope the divine bountie will direct me the best course, that I may compas the ends of mine intentione. The Queen reported very much, when she heard of the King of Galappon was likewise prisoner, and her son to take her landes in exchange for him, the more diligenty

ligently hastened the departure of Palmendos ; she was (though loath to leave his company so soon) his fair Francelina, not doubtng but her Lord and husband would soon return, and knit up all their joys with the presence of the King her father.

## C H A P. XXIII.

*How the Queen of Thessaly and Francelina her daughter, departing from the Isle of Corderia, were accompanied on the way by Palmendos and Ozilio, when taking their leave each of other, the Queen and her daughter rode to the Emperours Court, where they were very graciously enterstained.*

**L**oth are these Labors to part asunder, but the causes bring urgent, they are constrained to make a turtue of necessity : wherefore taking their leave of the Knights of the Isle, as also of all the Lords and Barons that so friendly bare them company all this while, after many amazones and ceremonial courtesies, accompanied with sighs, tears, and sorrowfull looks, and they had brought them half a days journey on the land, Palmendos and Ozilio rode toward the sea-side where they had left over that their ship shoulde meet them.

The Queen and her daughter, without any trouble to hinder their journey, arrivid at the City of Constantinople, sending one of her Knights to the Emperour to let him understand the cause of her comming, as also the discourse of all that had happened. The Knight discharging his duty as he was commanded, his Majestie requested to know his name, who has so fortunately delivred Francelina, Deare Lord answere the messenger, he is called Palmendos, the most valiant & courteous Knight of all these parts.

such men. Much you have I heard of the man, said  
the Emperor, but comest he now in company with  
the Queen? So my Lord, replied the Knight, because  
the intemperance of our King hath procured his junc-  
tion into Turky. Then the Empereur commanded Prince-  
loo and his Marshals, to go accompany the Queen and her  
daughter to the Court, which they with all diligence per-  
formed, so that the fame and renown spread of her through  
all those regions, increased their desire to behold her.  
Amedes likewise would have gone with them, but as yet  
he was not perfectly recovered, and before he waxes bat-  
tily very melancholy, seeing the Embassadours of France  
stayed so long, nor could he hear any tidings of his cousin  
Reinde. The Queen of Thessaly and her Ladies came at-  
tired in mourning black, expressing her sorrow for the  
King her husband: but Francelina like glazious Cynthus,  
in her chiefe pride, cloathed (as you have heard) in most  
gately ornaments, drew every eye to behold her beauty.  
Piraleon having saluted the Queen, gave her place and  
rone with the Princess her daughter when carried away  
in conceit with her surpassing feature, he entred into these  
speeches. He thinks (Madam) the Fairies were too much  
injurious, to lock up in prison such admirable beauty, in  
that one gentle heart beholding you, would the sooner ad-  
venture for the King your father, having such a gracious  
reward set down for his travail; wherefore Palmendos hath  
good occasion to boast, if fortune permit him to deliver the  
K. of Thessaly. And I quoth Francelina, account my hap-  
piness nothing inferior, gaining thereby the most valiant  
and debonair Knight, that ever enterprised actions of chivalry,  
which makes me deem the Fairies wise and discreet, by inclosing me in the enchanted castle, for very self  
should have thrust their lives in peril having once seen  
me, where contrariwise to get honour by the adventure,  
they make proof of that which was onely destined for Pal-  
mendos, he being the man that justly may be called the  
Savior of Knights.

In this matter I will not contend with you, my lord Prince of Connaught, for the vertues and graces of your brother, as such, as no man worthily may be compared with him; wherefore you have good reason to affect him: and he likewise is bound to constant permanency, if your virtuous looks have pierced his heart as they ought. The Empereour and the Empress, with Philocrita and their other daughters came to the Palace gate to welcom the King when shee and her daughter alighting from their palfreys, with humble reverence saluted his Majestie, who with his Empesse honourably entertaines them conducing them into the great Hall, where the Queen began thus this manner.

Most mighty and invincible Monarch. Palmedos the noble Jewell of Knight-hood, by us kisseth the hand of your Imperial Majestie, having sent you this young Princeesse to be kept under your protection, till he return from Thessaly with my espoused Lord the King of Thessaly, or fortune grant his deliverance from the cravall infidels, for which I continue in hourly expectation, as well for the great devise I have to lie the King my husband, as also to lie the Knights speede return, who are verely dedicated his travells to your highnesse service. Which these words the deliverd her daughter to his Majestie, and the Empereour receiving her very graciously. Settoun himselfe exceeding Joyfull by their arrival, desiring them to come his Court as their sime, and to be as frondish there as if they were in Thessaly. Beside, he prayed God to direct Palmedos in his attempt as he wight neither the King nor husband from captivity: whiche that if he can procure his affiance in the cause, he shalbe halfe his Majesties power at command: then taking Francelina by the hand he saith. To you daughter Philocrita, I comande the honourable charge of this young Princeesse, until such time her Knight be returned. Oye also antient Philocrita, I shall right willingly fulfill your commandement, saying

no leſle glad of ſuch a companion, then to have the Lady  
preſent with me ſo; whom ſuch rare deeds of Chivalry  
had been performed: the Empelle took the Queen by the  
hand, and Philocritis her charge Francelina, they all ſet  
ting down under a ſuspencion Canopy, where the knight  
regarding them, especially the Empelle and the two  
Princesses, imagined a ſecond judgement for the Apples  
of beauty. And aduertis Amedes for the gentle hepheard  
Paris, yet he imagines his Philocritis to be more perfeſt,  
although Francelina was very far beyond her, all the  
Knights concluding that they had never ſeen moe cheife  
beauty, except the Empelle when ſhe was in the flower  
of her youth. But Philocritis neuer attained her moe  
perfection, albeit ſhe had two ilters named Flora and  
Bazilia (which by the anchoy of Palmendes are named Bellis  
and Melis) that camie very neare her in reſemblance, ex-  
pecially Flora of whom he shall haue occation to ſpeak  
hereafter, when he cometh the noble Prince Edward of  
England.

The Emperor intreated Francelina to tell him (if  
he could) of whereto Palmendes was, whereunto the Em-  
pelle modestly thus anſwered. Dear Lord, I can reheat  
no further of him, then that he is commender of a King-  
dom, and other other dignities of great estate: what  
elſe I know of him, Shaw to be creid till his coming,  
when himſelf will maniſt his Country and originall,  
not his valour and courtesie, ſo that is blazed through moſt  
parts of the world. For this diſcret anſwer, ſhe was great-  
ly commended by the Emperor, who noting her comely  
geſtures and behaviour, esteemed her diſcret and well  
advised: and ſeeing the Ring on her finger that Palmen-  
dos gave her, he thought it very much reſembled his own  
King, which the Queen of Tharsus gave him at his depar-  
ture. Now could he not contain himſelf, but demands of  
her, of whom ſhe had that costly Jewell, ſo like one that  
he held in great estimation; ſhe anſwered, that Palmendos  
gave

gada it her, after her deliverance from the Isle of Cardenio, wherewith his Majesty greatly marvelling imagined the Knight to be the Queen of Tharsus son. Who was he much more delectous to see him, than before, rememb'ryng what kindness he shewed him in the realm of Palomoria; then calling his own King to be brought, and comparing with that the Princess wox, they were found in every point so like and coniformable, as hardly coul'd the one be known from the other. Indeed they were made both by one workman, & magically charmed like in resemblance, as the perfect signal to discover the original of Palmendos which made the Emperour conceive some suspition, that this unknown Knight shoul'd be his son, especially when he called the Queens back speeches to memory, which she us'd after her acquaintance with him. Yet would he not reveal this doubt to any one, but past it over with fresh welcomming the Queen and her daughter, and well hearing in speeches, that he was glad Belcar kept not the hylas. When it was Palmendos fortune to arrize there, yet was he sorry for Tirendos mishap; albeit he commende on the courtesie of the conquerour, in syding no further on the Prince of Meccas. ¶

But leaue me Palmendos and Ozilio travellling towarde Tucky, and speake a little of Recinde the Castilian Prince, being one of them that followed in his search.

## C H A P. XXIII.

*How Recinde pursuing the scarch of Palmendor, rescued a Merchant from five Thieves, whom he discomfited on the mountain: And how by the means of an Archer that bent his bow against him, he came to the mouth of a deep Cave, where he killed a Lion that kept it, and delivered thence a Lady, which was enchaunted into the shape of a Serpent.*

**R**ecindo leaving Constantinople, for the same cause as the other Knights did, happened to the same place where Palmendor lodg'd the night before, demanding of his Host, if he had seen any such man: who made this answser. Wertly the same man that had the honour of the Tournoy, was my guest this last night, and never did I see a more courteous Gentleman, whitch makes me hope, he will end the adventurare of Francelina, whither he is gone as he told me he would. Which ther woud the Spaniard was well contented, minding to follow him to the Isle of Carderia, and riding by the way, he hear a very lamentable cry, which caused him to look about, when he espied one hanging on a tree by the arms, and these villains hard by, making a fire, to dzeis sume tow they had kill'd on the mountain. Comming to the man that hung in this woefull plighe, he cut him down; and understanding that these villains had robbed and so misused him, he caused the Merchant to take his weapon, and so they setting upon the Thieves, slew three of them, wizing the other to flight: by which meane the Merchant had most of his treasure again, for which he thanked the

Prince : and mounting on horseback, he accompanied him on the way.

Not far had they gone, but they met a Knight unarmed, of huge constitution and able labours, bearing a Larpie bow in his hand, and a quiver hanging by his side full of arrows, of whom they desired to know which way they should get out of the Forrest. The disconterous Knight (without making any answer) let fly an arrow at them, wherewith he killed the Prince Recedes horse ; he being yet a little moved at this mishap, grew but a great choler against him, who made no longer stay, but ran from them so fast as he could. Recede and the Merchant still pursued, till having lost the sight of him, and marrelling where he should be hidden, at length they found the mouth of a very dark Cave, which they suspected the Knight had taken for refuge : whereupon the Prince instructed the Merchant to stay there without, because he intended to search the Cave, and he revenged on him that had so wronged him.

Not far had he gone under the earth, but he heard a pitiful voice crying for help, which caused him to return back again, when at the entrance of the Vault he beheld a mighty Lion, which came forth with the Knight, and cast upon the Prince exceeding furiously : but he who could not be frightened with matters of greater moment so valiantly defended himself against the beast, as in short time he laid him dead at his foot. Now ran the Knight back again into the cave, and the Prince after him so fast as he could, till at length he came into a gaudy Hall, which was hanged round about with gorgeous Tapistry, and wherein might one behold all such as passed by the mouth of the cave, as if they had discerned the same in a Glasse. While he stood beholding this beautiful prospect, he saw the Knight coming towards him armed, and drawing his sword, thus spake to the Prince.

Wretched Knight, shernach foolish hardness hath brought thi to this place, for I shall let thes for the danyng incurys by the presumption spere indiscrately (quoth the Prince) hast thou behaved thy self in killing me dnye without any occasion of offence. Wherewith they combated a long while together, till the Knight (seeing himself amisse to kill the Prince, would have taken himself in the chamber he came from, offering to keep the dog against him as his defence: but Recinde thrusting after him into the chamber, he beheld a great and hideous Dragon lying there, the sight whereof somewhat amazed him; yet seeing the beast staires not against him he continued his former quarrel with the Knight, bringing him at length into such subjection, that with his sword he smote his head from his shoulders. The serpent terrified with extrem fear, began to shink back, when Recinde lifting up his sword to strike, the serpent spake in this manner.

Sir Knight, for Gods sake pity me, and seek not to shed my blood, having no way offended you: so shal I be perpetually bound at your commandement, for delivering me from this cruel Knight who hath faithfully kept me here the space of six years. The Prince hearing these words, held down his sword, when the serpent thus proceeded. I am no serpent sir, as happily I seem in your eye, but a most infuscate and abused damsel having suffered the most miserable life that ever woman endured, living (against my will) in the custody of this traitorous Knight. If thou art a humane creature (answering Recinde) I marvel thou shouldest have the shape of such a defoured beast. I know (said the damsel) what representation I have in your judgement; but I dare assure you on my life that I am no serpent by anything else but a most blessed woman. Which well the knight affirm because the Knig't new alame to conceale her the more cunningly, make her to resemble so by Art magick, as you shall understand the whole at large.

He loved this Damosel so extremely, she being the daughter of an ancient widow, dwelling not far off; as seeing he could not obtain her in marriage, by reason of his bad manners, and ill favoured body, so laboured with a Magician, a friend of his, to cause her to resemble a serpent to any but himself. Her mother and brethren (being ignorant of this treachery) seeing such an ugly serpent among them, were so affrighted at this strange metamorphosis, that they fled presently out of their Castle. The Damosel following to understand the cause of their fear, banded sorrowfully after them thorow the fields, where she was surprised by her Lover, and brought to the Cage prepared by the Sorcerer, appointing she should continue in that appearance, untill one of the best Knights in the world shold arrive there, and valiantly win her out of his custody, only by his death to be delivered, and six years she had abode in that place, seeming a beauteous woman to her Lover only, and to all others a monstrous serpent.

Recinde driven into wonderfull admiration bemoaning her cause, thus pale. In sooth this is the most strange accident that euer I heard of; but seeing your Lover is dead, boldly may you depart the chamber, and return home to your mother again; for in time (perhaps) this hideous shape will forsake you. My Lord (quoth she) I have many times striken to get forth of this prison, but all my labour hath been in vain; for by like sorcledge hath the Knight bound me here, as he got me from my mothers Castle. So am I persuaded (answred the Prince;) wherefore seeing of your self you cannot depart, I will try if my strenght wil release you of this servitude. Then taking his arming girdle from about him, he made it fall about the Serpents middle, and sozibly thought to pull her out of the chamber; but the strength of the enchantment over-mustering him, when he had gotten her to the very doo, would violently pluck her back again. Yet Recinde being all heart

and

and courage, gave not over for all these resistances, but at length by exceeding lenient ministrations he got her into the Hall, and then she seemed a very beautifull woman, who setting downe at his feet, intreated him not to shew her, till that he had brought her to her mothers Castle. On going forth of the Cage, she told the Merchant all that had happened, which made him answer her in this

Madam, both you and I are highly beholding to this  
Knight, for he hath miraculously called you from a lamen-  
table sufferance, and not onely hath he saved my life, but  
helped me to my goods also which were utterly lost; i  
wherefore he hath good cause to think that he is the worthy  
paragon of Chivalry. So speaking of these pretences they  
took the Knights horse, because he had slain the Princes,  
and mounting the damsel behind him, brought her home  
to her brothers Castle, the ancient Land being now adi-  
tie joyful to see her daughter, whom she reputed utterly  
lost; likewise her brethren were very glad to see their sis-  
ter restored home again. As soy their friendly entertain-  
ment you may judge it by the cause whiche being of nature  
was neare surpasste all other.

Told by some of the best writers of the age, and  
so distinguished in their CHAP. XXI.  
and useful manner, may afford a decent entertainment.

*How Recinde returned to the Isle of Carderia, where  
understanding that Palmendorf had ended the ad-  
venture, he went to seek Belcar at Macedon : and of  
the Combat he had with him, by the false persuasion  
of the Damosel that followed she revenge of her bro-  
ther's death.*



The noble Engle Recinde and the Merchant  
met at the inn Leonis Cattie, and  
then taking their leave, the Prince  
communed the Merchant in his  
own occasions, and he rose straight to-  
ward the Isle of Carderia, reflecting  
on his fortune in the adventure, as  
also to find the Knight he sought for:  
but having done so much, he understood how Francelin was  
detained, Palmendorf gone towaras Turke, and Tivendes  
abode at the Castle with Lypes and his sisters, from  
whence he sent a Squire to Macedon, to certify Belcar  
what had happened, as also to intreat him to stay there  
for his coming.

As for the Prince Belcar, he being now with Alderina  
his chosen Mistress, to speak of all circumstances enter-  
taining between them, would be moze labour to me then  
pleasure to you. She accuseth him with a great many ac-  
ticles of ungentleness, that he would travel for Franceline,  
being before her vowed Knight; and he excuseth all un-  
der this point, that what he did in a place of such regal,  
was onely to eternize the name of Alderina, and nothing  
to the advantage of Franceline; nay could the greatest Mon-  
arch on the earth have commanded him from that service  
but onely the gracious Letter sent by her: wherefore he  
believe

Wishes to return thither again, to make her more famous  
fill the adventure more tubes. To stay her answer, and ap-  
pease his hot desire at that very instant, the Courier arriv-  
eth sent from Turendos, whose message being heare, highly  
was the Princeps contented; but Belcar shewes with ex-  
ceeding grief, because fain he would have tried his fortune  
against Halimendos.

Soe comine to the Damosel again, that pursued Bel-  
car for the death of her brother, according as you have suf-  
ficiently heard before. She understanding that he was in  
the Court of Macedon, so highly loved of the King Queen,  
and the whole nobility. She was out of hope to leach him of  
an injury there, whereupon she intended to return home ag-  
ain: and by the way she hapned to meet with the Prince  
Recinde, when beginning her accussoned complaints, she  
delivered the same discourse which she had done to Cordi-  
no and Turendos, saying, that the Knight whiche had so trap-  
tarously slain her brother, sojourned in the Court of Ma-  
cedon.

Recinde fellows to win honur by succouring the dis-  
trasted, and having he might find the Knight he sought  
for at Macedon, audience her in this manner. If it be per-  
misi, as you say, that the Knight in such trayterous sorte  
slay your brother, I promise you, by the faith I bear to  
Chivalry, that to my power I will revenge your wrong,  
because all Gentlemen regarding this Order, are bound  
by duty to assist Damosela injuriously wronged by disloyal-  
terists. The crafty dossier set at the Princes feet, affir-  
ming what she had said with many oaths. So then with-  
me ( quoth Recinde ) to spise me the Knight, and either I  
will holde me life, or make him confess his bittany. The  
craftefull milord mounted on her palfrey, and such speed  
they made in travell, as at length they arrived at Macedon,  
when entring the great Hall, ther found there the King,  
Belcar, and others noble Murray, whereupon the Damosel  
thus speake to Recinde.

Here, my Lord, the Knight that knew my bythen:  
 I beseech you make him know before the King, the treason  
 he committed against harmles men : for his grace  
 by not knowing the unomy of the case, reported this of-  
 fender to be one of the most contynous knyghtis in his  
 Court as myself perceyved at my last being here. Recinde  
 having with humble reverence saluted the King Floren-  
 doe, turned to Belcar with thys speeches. Sir Knight, this  
 Damosel hath sworn to me, that you have traytorously slain  
 two of her bythen, after you had been friendly entertain-  
 ed at her fathers house : if you did so, surely it was an ad-  
 far unbesemming you, and by force of arms I shall make  
 you to confess it, if you have the hardines to enter the  
 field with me. Belcar greatly offended to hear himself so  
 charged, and thermoze by one that sought to bring his life  
 in danger, in anger thus replied.

In sooth, Knight, I cannot but think thy discretion ho-  
 ry simple, in saying, if I have the hardines to enter the  
 field with this ; and thy presumption is as insolent, as this  
 Damosel is treachrys and disloyal, in acculling me without  
 any cause: notwithstanding I hope to recompence you for  
 thy belies, and that false woman likewise, the instrument  
 of thy folly. After these speeches he went and armed him-  
 self for the combat, whiche the King many dayes laboured  
 to hinder; but Recinde continued so stoutly against Bel-  
 car, that the King could not dissuade the matter, wherfore  
 he thus spake to Recinde.

Saying you will not at my intreay gibe over this mat-  
 ter, let me understand the name of him that will not  
 grant so small a matter, especially to one that is able to  
 yeld thanks theresoys. I am (quoth Recinde) a knyght of  
 a strange Country, who came to the Empress Courte of  
 Constantinople, mean while the Muptials of the Romayn-  
 an Prince were solemnized, whiche likewise came a  
 knyght unknowne, bearing a silver bower in his sholders  
 he heding upon the honoure of the Courney, reported on-

erely from the assembly, which made me follow in search of him : and in respect I am but a poor knight errant, I believe no wrong may be offered me in the battell. Be therefore assured, faire the King, that none shall meddle with you but your adversary onely : And trust me it grieves me to the very heart, that comynge from the Court of the Emperour Palmerin my son you shalld here enter the field against Belcar, who is one of his Majesties chiefe favorites. When Reciade heard Belcar named, on the one side it displeased him, that he was to deal with a knyght so famous and renowned ; on the other side it grieved him as much, when he considered the near alliance between him and Melcia, whom he loved as his very soul, so that unluckily he would have forsworn the combat but that he could not with honour gainsay it.

Now the King desirous the Duke of Pommis, and another of his chiefe Barons, to judge the fight according to conscience, and without any exception of person. So on affter the champions enter the lists where breaking their lances bravely in the career they were both dismounted, withoute and ther quickly recovered themselves and drawing their swords fell to the combat. Long while they continued a most furious fight sharp and cruel wounds being delivered on either side, that judgment could not be given who was in greatest danger : But his Majestie seeing Belcar was feeble, and that it was like this fight would end both their lives, as one loth to sic the death of either, he throw his selfe of peace between them ; and knoynge downe from the window wheres he stood into the field he desired them at his request to give over the fight. My gracious Lord, answered Reciade, that may we not consent unto my selfe the Damosel that complained of Belcar, will first remit the injury he hath done her. My selfe will therets per-  
suade her faire the King, in meane while no you travel no further in this controversie, leving you hale with the two  
affection and haughty chivalry.

partment the King to the Damosel, who was touched full glad to see Belar in such dangerous estate, when Knight before had brought him in the like. Damosel (said he) seek not the death of two so good Champions as these are, but ( for my sake ) pardon Belar, if he live in ought offendes, and I shall cause him to make such amends, as your self shall like well thereof : before such courtesies shall you find at my hands, as happily shall yield occasion of thanks while you live. Vereto will I never consent, though I deserve (he) any more would the present death of Belar content me, then if the whole Monarchy of the world were under my puissance, considering the enormous and detestable treason wherewith he villainously wrangled my father and brethren, which makes me I cannot discharge my Knight of his promise. The King with great instance intreated her again, and so did all the Ladies attending on him : but all was in vain, she was so resolute grounded in her wickedness, as she accounted it pleasure to be self-willed therein. Whereupon, the Queen heartily sorry to see Belar so sore wounded, understanding the obstinate refusal of the Damosel ; she accompanied with the Duchess of Ponau, and the Princess Aldrina her daughter, came altogether and desired her, to discharge her Knight of his promise, and the Queen would entertain her amongst the Ladies of Honour in her Court.

All these prayers and requests nothing availeth, to move any pity in this inexorable Damosel ; which the Queen perceiving, and that she continued so obstinate in cruelty, she made a solemn oath, that if she did not presently pardon the two Knights, ( hearing a murmuring among the people, how her accusations against Belar were false and slanderous ) that her self should die a most shameful death. The Damosel seeing the Queen so displeased, was affraid of her cause, and beseech'd her grieved to behold the tears of fair Aldrina, whereupon she alighted from her char-

frag, and falling at the Queens feet, desired her not to re-  
gret her great error of ingratitude, which she had shewn  
to the King her husband. In denying a matter consisting  
in her power : but for her Spafokies sake, she was content  
to pardon both the Knights. The Queen embraceth her in  
sign of thanks, saying word to Recinde, that he should pro-  
ceed no further in battel. So the Damosel went with the  
Queen and her Ladies to the Wallace, and both the chaim-  
pions accompanied the King, who bringing them to their  
chambers, commandeth that his chief physicians and Chi-  
rurgians shoulde give very diligent attendance to see their  
knights heales.

Daily would the Queen, accompanied with the Dams-  
els of Ponte, and the fair Princells Alderina her daugh-  
ter, come to visit them, so that at length they reconciled the  
two Princes to amity; and shortly after, the Queen (in re-  
gards of her promise) caused the Damosel to be very honor-  
ably married, when Belcar made her openly confess, that  
her accusations were most false and untrue, in respect that  
he never farr any of her brotheren, before that night where-  
in he was intreated by her father to lough at his Castle.  
But leave we these, and let us now return again to our  
noble Knight Palmondes, whens we left preparing his  
voyage towards Turkie.

## C. n. XXVI.

*How after Palmendos and Ozalio embarked for Turkey, they landed at a Port near the Castle of Albaizo, where the King of Thessaly was kept prisoner; and how Palmendos intended to be at the Tournament, which was prepared for the marriage of the Captains son, and what was his success.*



After that Palmendos and Ozalio had left the Queen of Thessaly, and her daughter Francina, they poseth with all speed to their ship: the Mariners having in the time of their abode there, happened on a Turk left there in the Haven, by reason of extreme sickness. Wherefore they of Thessaly, knowing him to be a poor, took him into their ship, and by the time of the Princes arrival, he had very well recovered his health. He understanding that Palmendos had entreated the Turk desirous to grant him passage thither, and in recompence of that gentlenesse, he would direct him whither he pleased, because he knew all the Ports and creeks of the country, and most of the Cities and Towns on the land.

Palmendos joyfull of this good hap, accepted him for his patron and without concluding to what place they would first sail, he willed them to make toward the nearest port to the City of Tuba, demanding of the Turk if he knew any harbour of surety near that place. My Lord (quoth the Turk) I will conduct you, if you please, into a freight of the sea, which is very secret, where oftentimes ride divers great vessels, and no other place of lodging is near at hand, but my fathers house only, which standeth a dayes jour-

ney from Tubanc, and the like from the Castle of Albyzo, where the great Work at this present keeps the King of Thessaly and all his treasure, under the charge of a good Knight who is the Captain of the Castle, and this place he reputeth as the strongest hold in all the country. Whereupon this day I avouch Sir that there is no part so little in all that country, but I know it as well by night as by day, even as perfectly as the post whereof I tell you; there may you abide in assurance and be what best your self shall please uncontrole by any, this will I make good for the great courtesy I have found. Palmendos seeing this say, I have laboured him committed his conduing to the Work who was named Oricano, when at length they came to the post near Tubanc: then Oricano went on horse with the Knights, to take some dinner for their good entertainment: but finding not his father at home, intreated his mother and two brethren, who were now a little glad of his safe return, to use those Gentlemen so courteously as might be, especiallying what kinnesse he had found at their hands.

Palmendos rejoiced that they were in a place so sure and secret, and near Albyzo Castle, where the King of Thessaly was retained uncapitally, yet hope he on his rich black armours, which the Fairies lost for him at the Castle of Cardelia, his good sword likewise he had by his side, whereunto he could instant and bring about any one by drawing thereof: it was large and stout as a moorish or fanchion, and most stately garnished and garnished with three sorts of Diamonds, the whole sheath being composed of one, the mosse-bar and pommel of another, and the handle of the scabbard also precious Calamite that ever was seen, the blade of fine well tempered steel that could be in any sword; in this the like weapon was partly to be found through the iron and steel which was in it.

At this time Oricano's father was come home, who receiving to behold his son, shewed very loving countenance

to the Prince for his sake; when amongst other talk Palmedor question to know of the old man, whence he comes so late, whereto the poor man humbly thus answers. I come, Sir, from a Town not far hence, whither I came in the morning to sell fish, because great number of Knights are assembled there, against the marriage of the Lady daughter with the son to the Captain of Albayzo Castle; and I stayed the longer, to see the Bridegroom and his Lady, who is reported to be the fairest woman in the town. We many great Princes she hath born qualified in marriage, but she hath refused every one, leaving the will never to marry, but with him that can win her by martial prowess; for which cause many knave and gallant Knights are come thither, and on the third day of the feast have appointed a Journey for her sake, the cause being so great to fit this Lady, as if the great Turk with all his Navies and Armadas kept Court there.

Palmedor attentively noting this tale, considered with himself, that if he could by subtill trays entice this Man to Lobs, he might easily get into Albayzo Castle, where he might the better compass the Execution, to set the King of Thessaly at liberty. From this cause he determined to be present at the Journey, and in his acquaintance Orycano with his whole intent, who thought it the only way to break their enterprise. On the morrow Palmedor with the Master that he should make one in the Staff: In which place good store of money, he caused him to request hisself and mariners full be rewarded, and so he got himself fitting Orycano and Orycano, who forbad them suddenly leaving all this business.

Not far had they run, but they met with a Page that abode on Ifida, for so was the beautifull virgin named, the Captains daughter, an occasion of this triumph. Palmedor then asked him if the Journey held the last following. At both, Sir, (answering the Page) by general assent, and so plenteous were they there, now fayre following the

and Knights enter the field, before I have the pretenders  
of Ripole ( so far has the Mayde-grown callow, Quill bent to  
win the honour of the day : and summe bothe champions  
will adventure for the labe of Alida my spoule) whereby  
they may gain the better man to offer her their service,  
intending therefore to be an her brothers Rane, who is the  
chief man in this enterprise.

The Prince calling to mind the perfections of Fran-  
celina, breatheth forth a sigh that came from his very foul :  
and on the other side he was marvellous glad, that he had  
so fortunately met with the Ladies Page : and being desir-  
ous to gain some acquaintance with her, he speake to the  
youth in this manner. Gentleman, I think the graces of  
your spoule to be so amiable, as in one instant they are  
sufficient to captivate all such as behold her, and therefore  
I can assure you, that with the better will and more fine-  
core affection is he prohibited to her service, that never enter  
her; which I speak on mine own behalf, who abandoning  
the place of my original, habe with insupportable travails  
cross many Countreys, only to come last her amercement  
by extreme devotion, to be her perpetual and faithfull  
tenant. Wherefore the renowne of her beauty induced me,  
which I think to spread over the face of the whole earth.  
And seeing my hap was so god to meet with you, albeit  
you know me not, now habe I yet suffered any thing at  
your hands : yet let me intreat you to do one favour for  
me, the issue whereof, bespe your achievement of notable  
reputation in debonair countreys, which all of your young  
pears ought to have in singular commendation: I hope I  
shall let you sufficiently perceive, that you deal not for an  
ingratefull person, nor will ye mislike your travele in the  
cause.

What would you have me do ? answered the page,  
I respect you (as in a man of vertue and quality : if it be  
possible for me un-honourable) I will with all my  
heart accomplish it. I shalwa thankes for your friendlie  
nesse

nese (answered Palmendos) and for nothing else is my suit, but that you would say to your Lady Mistress, how that a strange Gentleman, which came into this Countrey onely to see her graces and vertues, most humbly committeth himselfe to her favourable opinion, earnestly desiring that she would accept him as her Knight in the Countrey, where to morrow he intends to shew himselfe, as one that will shew herallance her most favoured in weight of affection, and will be accounted second to none in exploits of Arms, having no better man, whereby to acquaint her with the insupportable burthen of his heart: and that she may well perceiue it, I will not be on her brothers side, but against them that take his part, hoping to send them vanquished out of the field, or make them glad to take their hies, by the strength and hardines her divine beauty that giveth me, so please her, to grant me the aforesaid favour; and which will cause me to account my selfe the most happy Knight on whom the planets have breathed their celestial influence.

The Page seeing Palmendos fair, and so richly armes, imagined him to be some great personage, wherefore he modestly thus replied. My Lord, this dare I not do for any man living without I knew the party to have some familiarity with my Mistress: nevertheless, bring a matter of so small consequence, and that you deserve much more then this on my behalfe, I shall deliver her this message for your sake who haue so importunely requested it. Palmendos requited the page with many thanks, and to make him the more forward in the matter, he took a bracelet of gold from his arm, and gaveth it him. So begaiting the time with other speeches, at length they arrived at Prisia (so so was the Town called where the triumphs were appointed) the field being covered all over with costly pavilions, wherefore P. Iuendos made choice of a convenient place, and there commandeth his rich Tent to be presently strown. Meanwhile the Page courteously took his horse, and smiting

entering the town, went straight to his mistress's lodging, where having first dispatched the answer sent from her master, and setting her so conveniently apart from her Damoisels, he rehearsed all that Palméndos had said unto him. I wonder (quoth she) what the Knight should be, that durst send me such a presumptuous message, saying he saith he is a stranger, and for my love hath forsaken his Countrey. Believe me Madam (answered the Page) nor do I know him, but he seemeth to be descended of great parentage, and is one of the godliest personages that ever I saw; as for his courtesie and liberality, behold Missess. What a costly bracelet he hath given me, that never did any thing for him in all my life.

We thinks this is very strange (replied Isilda) that this Knight should come from far Countreys to see me; and verily ingratefull might I be reputed, if I should not thank him for so great pains; therefore fall not out with me him to me first, so soon as he hath enter the lists, that I may give god hys to his behabour. Herein (quoth the Page) will I accomplish your command because right well I know him by his rich Armeour, as also the lusty Conquer he was on yesterday. It has made the Page a train for love, which afterward reached to the heart of his Mistress, where having kindled the fire her self, she set the sparks to to leap about her imaginations, as all this night she could enjoy no rest, for thinking on the Knight that came from far Countrey.

## C H A P. XXIII.

Now Palmendos came to the Tourney appointed for Issida, where he won her by his Knightly Cavalry, and by that occasion obtained her love. And how they spake together by the means of their Ambassador, so that Palmendos and Ozilio easily entered the Castle of Alhazza.



At the noontide, which was the appointed day of the triumph : Issida decked her self in most sumptuous ornaments, and after dinner came with the White and others other Ladies, to the scaffolds and pavilions prepared for them in the field. Then assembled the Knights on all sides, and entre the Lists, each one to shew his powerte, but because the greater part were on the Malignants side, therefore the contrary went apace to march, and the other were verily judged to hear the prize out of the field, if Palmendos and Ozilio had not suddenly arrived. For they knew well no how to handle their weapons, then the Knights of this Country did, and that they made them very well perceive, chiefly Palmendos, who did marvellous exploits, as Issida (without any instruction of her Page) knew well enough the man that sent her the message; whereat both she and all the beholders were amazed, to see him play the Damsel so among the Knights, that no one dealt with him but was unholdest. When they saw there was no more work to do, they withdrew themselves into their tent, and would not unarm themselves, lest some treachery shoulde be practised against them, as oftentimes at such occasions it happeneth, when the vanquished attempt un honourably against the

the Conquerour. When Ripole saw his Knights discomfited, he was exceedingly grieved therewith, because he entirely loved his sister Isinda, and doubted she would now condemn him of great dishonour : but she, whose mind was no where else then on the Knight to whom the victory was due, extolled his admirable magnanimity to the heavens, as the rest of the History will plainly discover, and knowing no better mean to work by, she called the Page after, whom the Prince had employed as his Ambassador, and thus she spake to him. Unspeakable (in mine opinion.) is the generosity of the Gentleman Stranger, who hath right well performed the resolution whereto by this he affi- fured me yester day: very necessary it is therefore that thou go thank him on my behalf, for his long journey and great pains taken for my sake : beside, as he hath sufficiently shewed me his fortune in fields of arms, so do I desire secretly to see his person ; in which request to satisfie me, if he will this night come to my brothers banquet, which is proibid for the new married couple, I shall not fail to esteem him among my chiefest favourites.

While every one was busily consulting on the Conquerour, the messenger from Isinda came to Palmendos Tent, where busily discharging what he was commanderd, and the Prince marbellous glad of this god fortune, thus answereid.

Gentleman, I desire you to tell your Lady that nothing that make me disappoinre her pleasure, because the only occation of my long travell, was extream desire to offer her my service, and right happy shall I account my self, if she will employ me in any thing to her content. To be at the Marriages banquest, no thinks shoulde argue over much halfeards. In respect of the fenter acquaintance and habitude which as yet I have with him, or any of his company notwithstanding I would willingly be there after the banquest, to gaue mines eyes to the place where they might find the celestial and gracious countenance of your

spiritress,

spitress, yet with this intreaty before hand, that I woule  
not be knowne to any what I am. And if it happen I may  
confer a little with her in secret, I wil tol her such things  
as all the rest of her life time shall yield her contentation.  
wher in likewise if you will be loyal and favourablie  
to me, to compass both her good and your own: your quer-  
tion happily will be such, as you will a hundred and a hun-  
dred times think the hour fortunate, when by so god  
chance you met me on the way, for though you see me here  
but in simple equipage, and as a Knight errant, I am the  
Lord of many Provinces, great estates and wonderfull ri-  
ches. My Lord (answered the Page) right willingly will  
I adventure my person, in doing you all the faithfull ser-  
vice can be devised, the actions no way stretching to the  
dishonour of me and my Lady: and such god order will I  
likewise take, as you shall not be knowne to any, but onely  
her that longeth to see you.

Hereupon Palmendos unarmed himself, and putting on  
a Turkish mantle, taking his good sword under his armes,  
he and Ozilio went with the Page into the great Hall,  
where the banquet was: afterwards they closely got to a  
convenient place, where both Iffida and he might beholde  
each other whiche he did but with faint and deuiding looks,  
only to add some grace to his subtil determination, which  
he had practised for the R. of Thealias deliverance. And  
while in this counterfeit contemplation he busied his eyes,  
the Page cunningly went to Iffida, and whispering in her  
ear, said. Sir, Madam, the conquering Knight of the  
Courtry, who desires you very instantantly, to conceate him  
onely to your self, in that his truel bether was to no o-  
ther end, but to see if your gracious gifts and beauty were  
answerable to the renown blazed thereof so far hence in  
his Courtry, hoping to compass the matter so, (for to me  
he hath opened the very secrets of his heart) that when you  
have further knowledge of him, you shall not onely have  
occasion to love him, but account your self likewise behol-  
ding.

ding to him in respect of the voluntary pain he hath suffered for your sake. The rest of his speeches I shall acquaint you with at better leisure, in place more convenient for such discourses.

Irida, who was prudent and well advised did forbear to conter longer with her new solicitour, least her love should be lightly espied by any: then secretly she glanced on Palmedos, whose thoughts were busie to compasse his intent and seeing him so penitive, she immedately interpreted this Valentine taciturnity to her own advantage, thinking it proceeded from the rauishment of her beauty, as her Emball door had before perwaded her: herewith she judged in him more elegancy of form and sweetnesse of complexion than in any other Knight whatsoever, which made her so espised with his attracting regard as to allay the extremity of this heat, she desired nothing more then to speak with him, that she might be resolded of whence and what he was. Palmedos stirred not from his place, nor thought he long of his stay there, because he hoped to gather some fruit thereby; but warily marks the amorous looks of Irida, and how her eye was the messenger of her inward desise, all which he covertly imparted to Ozario, who moved not one foot from his dear friend.

Their heating left their long stay would cause suspicion went their way, which made Irida likewise repair to her chamber, and calling the minister of her love aside, began in this manner.

Oh Page, how truly dost thou discover the perfections of the strange Knight, whose behaviour and dexterit mode-  
sty, joined with his rare and martial prowess, makes me repute him by the chiefeſt man, that ever came into this Country. William answered the young Councillour. If you would ſee innumerable vertues conſtrined in one body, I beseech you haffen your ſpeaking with him and let not the happy hour miſcarrē through your default, which the fatal beltines have ſo graciously apponted: his lovely

Spaches shall acquaint you with his indeuement, which you may behold so correspondent in every point as you can with see nothing but is to be found in him. Now think I speak with him laid Iffida, without impeach to my honour, which hitherto I have carefully regarded, unless it be by thy means in some secret place, free from the burs of suspicione persons, wherewith the world is now mightily stokede I shall tell you how Manasse answers the page; you know my Lord your father will let you the other day, that you shoulde return to him with all godlike speed, which will serue as a fit occasion, to take your horse Taratocil of this company: if then you will depart hence to morrow toward evening, you may lunge by the way at my mothers house, whither I will go before with the two Knights, and cause her to say that they be both her nephews, who now are friendly come to visit her, so may you conser together at your pleasure. The intention is well answered Iffida, yet must you be very circumsped herein, that the witte of our intent be not discovered.

The comploit thus concluded, the Page went in the morning to Palmendes, and making him not a little gree with this news, caused both the friends to mount on horseback, and set forward with him to his mothers house, seat-ed in a pleasant place between Lubant and the Castle of Albayzo. When the Gentlewoman saw the two Knights, she was much abashed, but her son soon resolved her in to this point: and that she might nobly call them her nephews, her self being a stranger born far from that countrey. The mother being thorowly instructed by her son, desired their intent might take good successe, whereupon the Page returned to his Mistresse, who had in this while so well ordered her departure, as the next morning, no man other could gather suspicione, then tookoun the statoun her journey had half, so late hee longe sojourn on her boord, having no other company with her, then her fast knyting paramours, and two lapponcs of her latyrs.

be again is she come unto the long desired place, where  
being graciously entertained, both by Palmedos and  
Ozario, as also the Pages mother, Isilda being not to leave  
her lesson, desires to know what Knights they were, that  
so friendly saluted her. They are ( quoth the Pages mother )  
my two Neophytes, who having not seen me of long  
time, are come to know if they may stand in any stead;  
as also to offer their service to my Lord your father, if in  
any thing it shall please him to employ them. Right heartily  
welcomme are they answered Isilda, and of such I much  
needs thank them for the god will they bear my Lord and  
father for which cause, as also their near alliance to you, I  
love them as they were my proper brethren.

Palmedos coming to her with great reverence, gave her  
humble thanks for her honourable kinnesse, and while  
they spent the time about other familiar conference, sup-  
per was set on the table in a pleasant Arbowe, where Isilda  
causing no meat, her sires were so induc'd in beholding  
her champion, afterward they walke up and down the  
garden; and so seeing the Pages mother was busy in talk-  
ing with Ozario, as one loth to lose so good an opportunity, he  
beginneth with Palmedos in this manner.

I cannot but marvel at me self, ( Sir Knight ) that  
being nothing touched with the love of faine Gentleman  
which her countre hane divers times offered me their ser-  
vice, my heart shoulde by you ( whom I never saw before  
these two dayes past ) so vehemently be provoked to loue, so  
that I cannot hear or think on any thing, but it is broken  
or refletched by the remembrance of you: but me then in-  
creat you not to repute me as careless of my chaylty, ex-  
tongerfull of the mochell basfyning & thynge; for the  
honore behavour I haue couch'd in pere incomparide per-  
fume, hath fatallly deserued me almy forme libere, and  
yea for me labell you certaynly not basfyning but you will  
of course by your example vouch to impeach the same by  
my selfe in this attaynynge, confirmyng my noble birth and  
parentage.

parenage. And to satisfy my earnest longing desire, one  
ly abated to have further knowledge of your state, ac-  
quaint me with the secret considerations of your heart and  
what you will command me, in guardon of the pains you  
have taken for my sake: wherein ( my honour defended )  
I will yield that willingly to you, which none else but you  
can have of me.

Adam ( answered Palmendos ) I cannot expresse my  
high god fortune, finding such grace and courtesie at your  
hands being on my part no way as yet deserved, but time  
may helpe the due to every gentle mind, and make me able  
to requite such extraordinary labour. And think not sweet  
Goodesse of my heart, that in pitying the unsupportable  
burthen of my oppressing, you shall any way incur the re-  
futation of lightness, but rather of honourable and well-  
governed care, when you shall behold the place where-  
to I hope safely to bring you: for Madam, setting aside my  
simple outward appearance, I am a King born, and Gover-  
nor of sundry famous Provinces, and this attempt pro-  
ceeded onely of religous zeal, to make you Lady of me  
and mine, as your wonderfull fame at first took the sou-  
raight of my heart.

How can I worthy Lord ( quoth Ifhida ) but stony im-  
peded; that you being a King and a man of rare fortune in  
managing Arms, shold come hither to so simple a na-  
tional as myself, not worthy to cast mine eys to such pre-  
ferment? Yet not to dissemble with you as concerning my  
resolution, without my fathers consent, I neither may or  
will go hence with you, because it were both disobedience  
and injury to nature.

Notwithstanding, one thing I will do for you, which  
never heretofore I offered to any knight I will bring you  
to my father, and tell him you are one of this Gentlemen-  
mans Neophytes; he being my Master in the time of mine  
infancy: to him must you offer your service, and no sooner  
shall he behold your knightly chivalry, but he will graunt  
except

accept you as his Son; so with my Parents consent you may carry me hence, and it mean while I shall keep secret your estate, albeit it were god that you tell him the truth. Palmendos, who desired nothing but to get into the Castle, and to compas the same by any way he cou'd, thus replied.

Adam, such is the extremity of my vehement passions, as no one can recure them, but the from whom they took their Original; nor do my vital spirits receive any force to execute their office, but from your gracious and gentle disposition: therefore I will go with you when you please to your Father, and say what you can best imagine, for the peaceable assurance and fruition of the goods pretended.

These words he uttered with very chearfull countenance, by reason of the hope wherewith his heart was encouraged, seeing the practise of his negotiation stand now on the terms himself desired: the Lady on the other side was so ravished with his love that she could not be satisfied with beholding him, or consent to forfaine his company, till time of constraint came that they must to thair lodgings, where Iffida could not sleep through the whole night, her flumbers were so broken by the abundance and plurality of amorous discourse, which chased all other imaginations from her spirit.

In those extreame poore Iffida was tormented, a disease clean contrary to that which troubled Palmendos, who onely sought by dissimulation to recover the god King of Thessaly, whereof he conferred in bed with Ozilio, what stratagems and subtleties he must compas in the action; interesting him most affectionately, they hading once gotten entrance into the Castle to shew himself hardy and valiant, putting every one to the sword when the watchword shou'd be given. When the morning was come, Iffida dressed her self in her brabe accoutrements, and coming into the garden, found there 2 two Knights armed except their

Helmets, &c praying them to go with her to the Castle of Albany, that she might have the honour of presenting them to the Captain her Father.

This matter being soon concluded they all mounted on horseback, and about noon arrived at the fortresse, the sonnivation and stridure whereof caused Palmendos to wonder, in that it was placed on a high and mighty rock, and stored with such munition for war, as it was thought impregnable. Being come to the gate, Isilda lighted from her hackney and entered taking the Knight by the hand, the Arches permitting them quietly passe without any fear of further inquiry what they were, seeing them so well acquainted with fair Isilda, whom the Captain loved so well as none might gainsay what she commanded.

Afterward the bridges were broken, & the gates strongly barred according as they were wont to be, so the Princes entring the great Hall, Palmendos diligently looked about him, thinking each hour a year till the skirmish were fought in this strong Hold thinking the heavens that han so smell quashed them thither.

## CHAP. XXVIII.

**H**ow Palmendos and Ozalio saw the Captain of Albayzo Castle, and all the Guard that then kept it, taking the King of Thesaly forth of the Tower, where he had remained captive twenty years: and what did happen unto them in the mean while.

**V**en the Captain of Albayzo Castle ( who was an honourable sir man, and put in chief trust with the great Turks treasure, saw his daughter accompanied with two such brave Knights, he was therat exceedingly amazed, as if this occurrence had already presagen the condicione and cruell slantheer, which was imminetly to follow in the Castle, wherefore he said, Why daughter? how chanceth it that you are come without your brother? My Lord (quoth she) the desire I had yester night to see you, hastened my return in company of your two Squires, my four waiting damsels, and these two Knights, who are both Neophytes to my Nurse, whoso I found them as I passed by that way; and herof be assured good father, that this Knight ( pointing to Palmendos ) is one of the most baryn and courteous Gentlemen that ever you knew. Whereof his history in the fouring at my brothers mariage, hath given me evident example, as also the honest speeches he hath used to me this morning, declaring his earnest desir to offer you his service: under hope whereof I have bound his gaine hither, offering the acquisitione of such a manre rare, and of great consequnce: and will chiefly help the strength of mine obayees.

He is the better welcome ( answered the Captain ) and in reward of his good will, he shal receave my cur-

telle at my hand. For all these wozen, he had other matters in his mind ; and because his daughter praised him so much, so much the more willingly could he have spared his company in the castle, so that his presence made him but doubt and fear somewhat : yet to dissemble the matter and take away all occasion of contrary mistrust, with a counterfeit merry countenance, he said,

To daughter and salute thy mother, mean while these Knights shall be unarmed : Which words he spake to be assured of their Ar moir and wepons, intending they should not have them again till they were forth of the Castle. But Palmendos hearing these words, began to mislead their interpretation, and therefore thought best not to use any more speeches ; but going with Andro, Page into a fair chamber, in stead of unarming themselves, they clasped on their helmets and taking their shields with resolute courage, came forth having their good swords ready to use, Palmendos now intending to try the herring of his enchanted swozen, or else to put both their lives in danger.

The Page seeing this sudden alteration, driven into so great a quandary as if he had been new metamorphosed, began to cry out very pitifully, fearing this abominable and scelrous disloyalty ; wherewith he ran down to advertise the Guard thereof, but they themselves were not far behind him, because Palmendos knew this enterprize was not to be deferred, therefore he and Ozalo came into the Castle Court, where they found the Captain threatening the guard, that they had so lightly suffered the Knights to enter : but they excused themselves on Iffida who brought them with her : wherewith the Captain turning about, and seeing them come in such fury, he cried to the Guard, saying. Take Arms my loyal and faithfull Knights, and let us see whether these false villains, who have beguiled us so treacherously

Palmendos having instructed Ozalo, to keep sure the  
gate

gate that none might issue forth, or those rebels come in, rememb'ryng his sweet Lady Francelins, determined to die, and deliver her father from imprisonment.

How makes he proof of his sword charmed by the Fairies, which as he listeth about head, caused every one that came agaynt them slaptly to stagger, and when they offered to strike with their weapons, they fel downe as though they had been in a sound sleep, being all in that case depriv'd of their lives, both the Captain, the Guard, and the rest that could be found except the Turk who guided them by sea, and the Page that came with these news to Isida, saying, Alas Shabam, we are all betrayed by the false Knights that entered the Castle with us: right worthy am I of a thousand deathes, in that your father and all the guard have lost their lives by my means.

When Isida, and her mother heard these uncouch news, they came downe as women did of their wits, and sitting this lamentable masse, he fell downe on her fathers dead body uttering these words. Ah my god Lord and father, pardon me that was the cause of this thy death, and seeing innocently I have been so circumvented by a false servant of my life that I presently follow thee at the heels, to attend thy obsequies with more solemn pompe and ceremonies. Wherewith he offered to run her hood against a marble pillar, but Palmendor came and stayed her. When the being greatly offended therat, raging against him, thus spake.

Thou cruel, false and disloyal Knight, seeing thou hast slain my Father and his chiefeſt friends, why doſt thou not also ſend me to bear them company? Tell me, thou bloody Barbarian, what diu move thee to repay my faithfull lord with ſuch extreame rigour? How durſt thou deſerve me ſo treacherously conſidering what fauour I shew'd thee on ſo ſmall acquaintance? with guilefull and diſsembling ſpeeches, thou ſecretly ſaddeſt thou woulſt a thing but if thou be ouer, it is of Robbers and Thieves, and art

comes hither to steal the great Emperors treasure. Spies, who are unhappy that I live, in giving credit to such false persuasions, the end whereof soothly to such mene strancketh.

If such as heresore have known me, imagined me wife and discretly inclined, henceforth they may well fear me a diuillish daughter, being the onely cause of my fathers death: But though unwillingly I have beene deceived, yet will I complain on fortunes instability, that by the report of I know not what, fridolous and vaine contencion should so easilly change my heart. But what will the mighty Emperour of Turkey say, when he shall understand the truth of this daughter, wrought onely for the healing herte of his treasured Foulth and miserable girl that I am. why did not I remember the sundry injuries his Majesties brother sustained by the Emperor Palmerin of Constantinopole, when he travellled the world as a knight errant? had I but remembered those stratagems, they would have foestained me from affecting this stranger: yet if the fateful decess made me so soone subiect to him, why could he not favour me with my fathers life?

Palmendos little regarding her injurious purpose, desired her to be better pacified, promised if she would goe with him, to set the Crown of Tharus upon her head, which he would give to his Cousin Ozario, and sign her in marriage with him if she pleased. Whereupon he assured her, that he woulde not take any thing out of the Castle, but the King of Thessaly whose inheritance could not be compassed by any increase; and therefore he ransomed him with the like of so manny.

O Mahomer (cried Isidore abbes words) who suffocateth Christians to make such incursions on the people, and Countries? who rideth them, create and appoint them, than to wear to men, seeing that for them then pass through innumerable tormentes? In another to our great Emperor, now the Turk, was cruelly overrept by the meanes of a boorman,

woman and now by me is his Captain my father brought to the like end his prisoner likewise the King of Thebes thereby delivered : How can I but loath and despise my life being hemmed in on every side with such monstrous affliction ?

Needless is it now to remember mortal incumbencies, or to think on the wars which Hesione and Helena caused between the Greeks and Trojans : Lavinia between Aeneas and Turnus, or Deianira between Hercules and Achelous, and afterward among the Centaurs : For the Calars which will spring by these new occasions ere long time be spent. I fear will be so horrible and infamous, that they will deface the memory of them done so long ago. Afterward the mother and her daughter ran fast into on Palamedes, labouring to do him what injury they could ; but he (unwilling to hurt them) suffered their violence till Ozealoes sonites seeing their impatience, and fearing with their knives they would in the end murder him, took up one of the Guards hatchets, and therewith deprived the mother of her life.

Linda extremely raging at this grievous spectacle, rent her hair from her head, and with her nails most cruelly maul'd her fair face ; then being suddenly surprised with a raging apoplexy, she presently died without using any more speeches. The page gristling to behold this wofull accident, determined not to live any longer after her : But first upon the wall he wrote certain dolorous verses, which afterward were converted to a funeral disty, in this manner.

Coniunctus amans, quod ageret, et illi  
Sicca dicitur, ut hunc libet omnia obire, et id est  
Quae non placet, et quae non possunt esse.  
Coniunctus amans, quod ageret, et illi  
Valeat, sed illud, quod vides, vides, vides, O  
Vales, dignissimum, et constitutissimum. Deap.

**D**ead is the bud of Beauties chief delight,  
The fairest flower on whom the Sun did shine,  
The choice belov'd of many a famous Knight,  
The pride of Honour, precious and divine :  
The lovely Maid of whom the Nymphs did sing,  
That Nature never fram'd so rare a thing.

Had *Paris* seen this wondrous piece of Art,  
Proud *Venus* had not carried Beauties prize ;  
*Pallas* and *Iuno* would have stood apart,  
To see their gifts one Virgin royalize :  
In every point surpassing curious,  
Had Fate and Fortune been as gracious.

Ungentle star that domineer'd the day  
When first my Lady Mistress breath'd this air,  
What angry object stood then in the way,  
To cross the course that was begun so fair ?  
You lowring heavens, why did ye oppress  
The Saint whom you so many ways did blesse,

But wretch, why stand'st thou charging these with guilt,  
And art thy self the Authour of this ill ?  
Thou hapless Boy thy Ladies bl'nd haft spilt,  
Thy Master and his servants thou didst kill,  
When first thou travell'dst for this trocklest man,  
Even in that hour these miseries began.

But Sovereign Love, immortal and divine,  
Whose gracious name did shadow this abuse ;  
Canst thou permit before thy holy eyn,  
This hainous deed exempt from all excuse ?  
O mighty Love, what will thy Subjects say,  
If foul offence go unreveng'd away ?

Stand I expostulating this or that,  
When on my back the weighty burthen lies;  
Wast no more time with vain and idle chat;  
But for this fault be thou a sacrifice.  
Fair *Iffida* thy Page doth follow thee,  
The onely engine of this Tragedy.

These verses fixed upon the wall by the Squire, he ran harkly and snatched up a sword from one of the slain Knights, and setting the point thereof against his heart, said. If you ( *Palman* by my means have receiv'd this fortune, reason requires that for your sake I shoule endure as much paine with these words he fell upon the sword.

This was the second act of the tragical Comedy begun at Prissi, and thus after continues in the Theater of Albaizo, where all they of the Castle miserably ended their lives, except three or four knaves and their waiting women: who likewise were so amazed at this lamentable spectacle, as they thought themselves half deprived of life. Palendos being stricken in a dump by these accidents, stood a good while not able to speak a word, which his equer Ozalo perceiving, and marvelling at his alteration, he came and comforted him in this sort *Soy loyo*, you must now leave all vapish musing, and rejoice for your god successe in this attempt; never trouble your thoughts with other imaginations, but let us determine our departure hence, before the matter be further manifested, otherwise we may fall in danger a hundred times more to be scared, then were we inclos'd in the insatiable Labyrinth.

Your reason is god, cousin ( answered Palendos ) wherefore presently we wil go seek for the prison, wherin my lord the King hath been kept so long: after they had searched a good while in vain, at length they found him in a strong Tower, bound with huge bars of iron; he being

ing so lean wrinkled, pale and wan, as they marelled to see him so withered away.

Palmedos beholding him in this griesome plight, rememb'ring this was the facher to his best beloved Francelina, compassion caused the tears to trickle down his cheeks; but the King not perceiving this humanity, rather amazed to see their swords so bloody, thought they were come to end his miserable and distressed life, wherefore he willingly prepared himself thereto, saying. Sovereign Edes-  
me of humaine nature, to thee I command my soul, which  
must now leave this loathsome prison; be thou then my in-  
tercessor to thy mercifull Father, having so patiently to-  
ward my sins suffered punishment in this wretched place. And  
seeing he hath repented my body unluckly of longe being  
in this life, be thou my gracious mediator for my soul, that  
in his judgement it be not banished from eternal felicity  
promised to the god.

This prayer having shopt the pallage of Palmedos speech, Ozalo used these words to the King. My Lord, be  
not affrayed, we come not hither to offer you any outrag,  
but to deliver you from this thraldom, and carry you with  
us to Constantiopic, whither you shall find your Queen and  
fair daughter Francelina, by whose means your troubles  
henceforth taken end, and there they stay only for your  
coming.

Afterword he declareth the whole secret of the action;  
and breaking the bars of the little wicket, took him forth  
of that dark prison wherein he had remained twenty years,  
such marvellous hatred did the great Turk bear him. Yet  
should he not be certainly resolved of his liberty, till he  
saw the Captain and the rest that were slain, when em-  
bracing the Knights, he thanked God and them for his  
happy deliverance.

Palmedos thought it necessary to make no longer tarry  
there, wherefore commanding one of their Squires to fetch  
a good horse out of the Captains stable, they caused the  
King

Sing to mount thereon when remembryng the topnes spades  
of Issida, he would not suffer any thing else to be carried  
from the Castle.

## C H A P. XXIX.

*How the King of Theffaly departing with Palamedos from the Castle of Albayzo, they met the great Tark's daughter by the way, whom the Prince carried thence by the vertue of his Sword. And how Ripole having taken order for the burial of them that were slain, he wens to complain thereof to the great Tark.*



Almedos remembryng his return to Constantinople, and desyring how he might safely get away from the Castle of Albayzo, he caused all the Gentlewomen that were left alive to be locked in one chamber, and so soon as it wares dark, leaving the great gates with open, and the bakers woken, they all rose alway. Oniano being their guide as he was before. About midnight they came to the Pages mothers house, where among the trees in the Garden, they stilye divers lightes foyches, and a sumptuous bed in the shadowe of the Arbour, at which sight nor marvelling a little they layed there a while: but Palamedos desyring to be further iustifyen herein, gave his hyspe to Oniano, and trayning his vertuous sword, charred all that were in the Garden full alsey, by whiche means he came to the rich bower tree, wherin he foun a very beautifull Lady. Her name was Matrona, eldest daughter to the great Tark, and wids to the King Odantes of Culquin, whom Palamedos found near the gulf of Tunis and Meochies: the now

journeying to recreate her self with her mother at a faire Castle not far from this place whither she went thre days before in great anger from the Court, because the great Turk loved another of his Concubines better then her. Morencida mourning for the taking of the King her hus-  
b. n. d., craved leave of the great Turk her father, that she might go visit her mother for seven or eight days, where with her she might bear a share of her grief and heaviness: His parting from the Court honourably accompanied and alighting at this pleasant bower to refresh her self because the night suddenly prevented her, he commanded the Grooms to prepare her bed for that night in the Arbour, her Ladies, Gentlemen and Guards being all there about her. Palmendes having with his sword charmed all her attendants sleep approached near the beds side, when the Princess thinking on her husbands imprisonment, gave many grievous sighs from the depth of her heart, crying the Knight that took him, as also Constantiople for unjustly retaining him; and to these mournfull regrets added these speeches.

My noble Lord & b. that I had some sure and loyal person, that might conduct me to the place where thou art, to the end my longing mind might be satisfied with the sight of thee, and those two sources of tears stayed from farther streaming over; for living here my grieves grow intolerable, and I abide the most desolate w. dy in all Asia. Other lamentable speeches she uttered till nature no longer able to withstand the charges of wailfulness, caused her to fall fast asleep; and Palmendes hating heard what had passed, imagined that she was the great Turks daughter, wife to the King Ouncies, whom he sent to Constantinop. Wherefore seeing all her Guard soundly sleeping, he folded down the bed clothes; and because the valiant Calamite in his swoone by nature dwelt the body of man or woman to fit, as the Quantant doth the Iron, the Lady presently arie into his arms; and being so kept asleepe by his enchan-

ted.

fed simon, lie as quiet in his arms, as faire Daphne did with Phœbus, when Jupiter converted her into a Baytree, untying her costly mantle about her, he departed safely from the guard, and coming where Orcano saten with his horse, made such shift as he mounted into the saddle, and so galloped to the rest of his company, who marvilled not a little that he had got so good a booty.

Great hast they made till they got on board when Palmendos laying her upon his bed, and using her reverently, because she was of such honore, he put up his ver-  
tnous sword into the sheath, when very soon after Marenci-  
da awaked, and seeing her selfe in the company of stran-  
gers emerging out with fear, she said Alas, where am I?  
what have I doone about me that I knowe how came I  
so strangely into this place? Will the Foxstone hast thou not  
yet affilid me enough? are my stars grown into such ha-  
tred toward me, as in my sleep to lach my destructione? And  
what are you that habe been so bold as to take me out of  
my bed? this unaccustomed behaviour will returne you no o-  
ther guerdon, than the very sharpest death that can be de-  
served. Madam answered Palmendos, from that we shall keep  
our selves so well as we may; as for me self, I am a Knight  
of a Country far hence, and hearing by chance what mone  
you madefor the captivitie of the King your husband, as  
also how helitous you seemed to see him in Constantinople,  
I was greatly moved to pity your affliction, and as one  
willing to pleasure you herein, as also what other thing  
you shall command me. I took you forth of your bed, pro-  
mising you by my religous booke to Chivalry, not onely  
to shew you the King Ocurres, but also to guard your cha-  
rity incantumate, as free from the least spot of dishonor;  
as when you happened into my custodie,

Fals and disloyal Knight ( quoth she ) how can I but  
receive shame and infamy by this treachery, having in  
such sorte been taken from among my Guard? If I de-  
redd to see the King my husband, it was only to content my  
mind,

mind, which is thereto moved fully vehement affection : yet might my meaning be far enough from my words, because I could not be it without my masters command, and more willingly would I end my life in this place, than go with thee of whom I can imagine no god thought, but as thou hast feloniously withdrawn me from my bed, so will thou hereafter traiterously murder me. I am neither their traitor, nor (asred Palmendes), but I caught ready at your commandement ; if so you take my service in god worthy, and seeing you are now in the power determine to go with me willingly or perforce, and think not I intend your death, for it is far from my thought I promise you.

When began Marenida to beat her hair, which shamed as the golden wter, and beat her face blemishe white as the Alabaster, with outcries as a woman despoiled of her fenses : when the Prince pitying those feminine impotencies, drew his sword, and to take these exorcisms charmed her a Nap again. During this time, Orade had told the King of Thessaly the whole news of his daughter Francclina, whereto he gave good attention, beside since the time of his imprisonment, he had not heard any thing as concerning the affairs of his Neath, of that the Queen his wife had any such daughter, wherefore the times triclylling down his face, he came and libyed to Palmendes, saying, In sooth my son, all the grievous torment I have heretofore endured, item nothing in respect of the comfort I now feel, that my unknown child shall enjoy a man so vertuous, and for this causes taking I am thickefie glad, because by this mean I shall be succlelye avenged on the Turk. Thus with God (anfwered Palmendes) who himself a just Judge, and the true director of all humane actions, limiting every occasion according as best him pleases, but we were bold to make such speed we can hence, else may we expect our punishing among those terrible thants. Marenida answering again, and not pernicious with all the courteous entremonts he could devise,

the

she still continued her former acclamations, not unlike Ariadne at the coming of Bacchus, when she was found forsaken by Theseus at the sea-shore; in like sort did she curse her malefactors, imprecating on Neptune and Thetis, as also the Tritons, their Divers, Monsters, Nymphs, and Fairies, that she might suffer shipwreck in the sea, and the fishes feed on her unhappy carcasse. But Ozalo pitying her dolorous complaints, and finding his heart somewhat seized with her love, intreated Palamedes to grant him one request, which above all things else he required at his hands, when the Prince yielding unto anything his cousin would demand, Ozalo proceeded in this manner.

My Lord, to me the Love and constancy to enjoy this Lady is my life, to whom I know the oracles have fatally destined me, considering the sudden change, and inexplicable contrarerie to my heart induceth: whereon the continual accompaniment of beautiful Ladies heretofore, could never move me from affection, and now I feel them not warm but hating. Callimachus ( quoth Palamedes ) obtain this demand of me, if nothing else stand in the way to hinder it, and as much as I desire your advancement, as any way I can be obedient of yours own, hoping while I live to see no debate between us, but that our alliance shall continue equally together, and the interests of my house, I deliver you the charge of this Prinelle, hereafter to dispose of her according to your desires. Ozalo now uses all decent countenances to Marcius, thereby to gain favour in her conceit: yet all was in vain, for she would not afford him any good countenance, but remain in her wonted obstinacy.

When the poor fisherman understood by his son Onicino, how his master had delivered the King of Thessaly out of Alcyone's hands, he thought it no longer necessary for him in his age, wherefore he came and intreated the Prince Palamedes, that he might sail with him into Thessalonia, which

which suit was very soon obtained : so he, his wife and family came all aboard the ship, the Prince promising to reward their gentleness liberally.

Now let us come to the Guard, and them that attended on Marciada, who walking, and not finding their Lady in her boudoir began to chase and rage in most extreme manner; some running their hair and beards violently, others running mad among the Trees, thinking he had been metamorphosed in the Garden; woe could they imagine how to escape the danger, when the great Turk should hear of this mishap. Those comfortless creatures thus amazed, not any one of them daring to go tell the Emperor hereof, they determined to fly the Country, and return no more to the Court, leaving Marciadas Ladies and Gentlemen mourning in that unhappy place, where (about noon) Ripole brother to Issida arrived, returning from the wed-  
ding with his wife and divers brave Knights : but when he understood the cause of their sorrows, he was stricken in such a qualm, as he would pass no farther before he enquired more of this event. In the mean while he sent a Squire to Albyzo Castle, to advertise his master of his coming ; and the Squire prancing up to the Fortrees, marvelling to see the gates twice open, but much more when he saw the slaughter of the Knights, and the Captain himself lie slain among them : now was he surprized with such fear, as he had not the heart to tarry there any longer, but trusting to the speedy succour of his horse legs, galloped with all speed to his master ; where standing a while, as a man before himself, at length he thus spake.

Pardon me (my Lord) in declaring a bloody and tragical report, your worthy father, and all the guard of the Castle, lie cruelly murdered in the base Court ; and because I found the great gates open I doubt the creature and riches in the Castle hath occasioned this massacre by some robbers and thieves. Ripole hearing these unlooked for news, was terrified in such sort as he could not tell what to

to say, but mounting on a lusty courser, he rode to the Castle, the Gentleman bringing his wife fair and softly after. But when he beheld this infull spectacle, and what a butchery Palmendos swoza had made, his servants feared he woulde have followed in this hard fortune. Soz can I here set downe the infull mones which Ripole made over his father, mother and suster; no doubt they were as Orange and irkosome as this accident: but when they had searched through the Castle, and found nothing wanting but the King of Thessaly, they judged the authors of this tyranny to be Christians, and that they likewise had carried away the Queen Marencida.

After he had taken order for interring the dead, he rode immediately toward the great Turk, having heard of Isidore's Suster, all that had hapned between her and the two Knights; and being come before the Empereour he fell at his feet, delivering the signs of an afflicted spirit, which onely sought for grace and mercy. At length he declared the substance of this breakfull occurrence, as well that of Marencida his Majesties daughter, as the other of his fathers death and deliverance of the King of Thessaly, affirming his suster Isilda to be the onely cause therof, and by what traimes she had been beguiled, himself being altogether innocent of the treason: notwithstanding, he freely offered himself at his gracious disposition, to abide what soever he woulde assign him. These words so wounded the Turk to the heart, as he remained silent a great while, anger having so locked up the passage of his speech: yet furiously at length starting from his Chair, he railed on the Gods, Stars, Devils, and all the infernal pouers. Ah Mahomet ( quoth he ) dou btless thou art angry with me, or else dost take but little care of thy servants, that evermoze haue exfolled thee above all other Gods and Prophets: but much I wonder thou wouldest thus forget me, unless thou wolt haue me think thee extremely offended, or that the hope is vain and frustrate which is repased in that: You

stars, not inclined to labour me, but rather affecting my total ruine, wherein have I so hainously offended that you should take so sharp and vigorous vengeance on me? what was this presage to me hereafter, but some great misfortune and sudden mutation in Asia? Yet will I so carefullly foresee these affairs, as the seditious perfomers of this villany shall not carry it away so lightly.

Like sorrows made this Insider for his mishap, when many of his Knights without attending other commandement, got ready Feiste Gallies, and other vessels for war, to pursue the cankers of this tragical accident; but their labour was spent in vain, albeit not long after they heard the truth of all; which possest such hatred between the Turks and the Grecians, as they ceased not, till with hostility they had invaded Greece, but it was not during the reign of the Emperoy Palmerio, or any of his race or next posterity; for while they lived, the Turks durst not stir againt them: yet long time after, when Ottoman a fierce and proud Prince governed, infinite evils happened in Europe, where he took and sacked many god cities, towns and castles. Now would the great Turk not suffer Ripole to be further taunted, because he was found altogether innocent in the action; but sent him back to the Castle of Albayzo, making him Captain therof, as his father was before. And long time continued he sad and melancholy, thinking he had received wonderfull dishonor by the loss of his daughter Marenida; nor should he ever recover the same, till Greece were beaten flat to the ground, and the Emperoy Palmerio with all his kinred utterly destroyed. Wherein these ragings we will leave him, and return to our purpose.

## CHAP. XXX.

*How Palmendos with his company arrived at Constantinople, where the Emperour came and received them at the Port : What speeches he had with the Queen Marencida, after they were come to the Palace ; how joyfully likewise the Queen of Thessaly and Francelina her daughter, welcomed home the King her father.*

**T**he Mariners chearfully hoysing their sails, left the coast of Turkie, and lunched into the main sea, having the wind and weather so favourable, as without any impeachment they attained the Bosphore of Thrace, where Palmendos sent his cousin Ozalio before to the Emperoz, that the King of Thessaly might be entertained with honour beseeming so great a Prince. Ozalio making speed in a swift little Pinnace, being landed went directly to the Palace, and finding the Emperoz in the great Hall, consering with his Lords about the enchanted Bird, which that morning had delivered many pleasant notes. Wherefore he expectid some comfortable news, when Ozalio falling on his knee, began in this manner.

Dread Lord, I am the servant and friend to the noble Palmendos, whose renown hath heretofore been blazed in this Court, and he humbly intreateth your Highness by me that you would entertain the King of Thessaly, whom he hath brought from Turkie, with such grace and honour as becometh his dignity : By this time I think they are entered the haven, in that they were not far off when I left them, I being sent before to acquaint your Majestie herselv with. The Emperoz exceeding joyfull at these news, rose and embraced Ozalio very graciously, and causing all his

Knights and Barons to prepare themselves, said, that he would go to the Post in person to welcome them.

Night soon were these tidings brought through the Court, wherewith the Empress and her Ladies were highly pleased, especially the mourning Queen of Thessaly for her husbands return, and fair Francelina for her lovely friend, whose absence made her imagine every hour a year: wherefore in hast they got them before to the Post: attended on by their Ladies and Gentlewomen, where Palmedos being newly come on shore with the King, thus spake to him. Behold my good Lord, your Queen and daughter, who are joyfully come to salute your arrival. But when he looked on Francelina, the whole quire of heaven was present in his thoughts. The Queen very earnestly beheld the King her husband, when seeing his hair and beard so strangely over-grown, beside, his skin and complexion so wonderfully altered, as doubtful in mind, she came to him with these words. Are you (my Lord) the King of Thessaly, for whom my heart hath suffered exceeding grief? I pray you resolve me presently without holding me in longer suspense, in that your deformed estate hath greatly perplexed my remembrance.

Madam ( answered the King ) it is no marvel though you know me not, considering the long time since you saw me last, which the integrity of our love hath made us imagine of greater compas, although the accustomed revolution of years, do not diminish or increase one moment in their natural course: notwithstanding, I am the same King your husband, who have felt more passions for your absence, then anguish or torment in my miserable captivity. But seeing the immortal bounty hath suffered me once again to see you, before my soul forsake this passible body, which was my continual desire during my tribulation: now ears I not though Death presently do his duty, for seeing the circle of your arms have embraced me, I am the readier for my mother Earth to receive me.

Petrus

Now are joyfull tears plentifull poured forth on all sides, and embracings so vehement, as though they should never unfold again the liberty of speech being hindred all this while; for Palmendos and Francelina were transported into a second heaven, where the outward ceremony served to confirm the inward contentation, at length the Queen taking Francelina by the hand thus spake to the King. See here (my Lord) your daughter, of whom I was but newly conceiv'd when you went from Theslaly, happy and fortunate may the justly be feared, in that her deskin hath deliver'd you from prison, restor'd me my former joy and given her the most perfect knight that ever bare Armes.

When the King beheld his daughter so fair and gracious, he took her in his arms, expressing with silent s. hontes his hearty joy: and in this while the Emperoz came with his train, alighting from his horse to welcome the King of Theslaly, whom when he beheld so spent and dis-figured, the tears fel from his eyes, and imbracing him in his arms, said.

My noble brother, heaven have the honour for delivering you from our common enemy; where albeit heretofore I was glad of your rescue, yet was I grieved at your imprisonment, being then myself (as you know) in the Turks power, although he gave me more liberty then you, in hope I would have aided him with my uttermost ability: My desire then to get from his service, constrain'd me to deal somewhat hardly against you, an errour too notable, and I confess worthy reprehension: but God pardoning the offences of the repentant hath in pity regard'd us both, and by his inexpressible goodness, directed all things to a happy end.

My Lord (replied the King) the whole discourse thereof have I heard by Palmendos, which gives me reason not to think any fault in you, when you could not otherwise help the same: But let us leave occasions past, seeing heaven hath so miraculously deliver'd me, that I shou'd come

my

my self to present the entire affection wherewith I am bound to your Highness service. Nor could anything in the world (said the Emperor) more delight me, than your coming with the Knight I have so long desired to see; with whom I cannot but be offended (these words he merely uttered) in that he hath tarried so long time from me. When Palmendes falling on his knee, modestly answered in this manner. Dread Lord, if heretofore I have provoked your displeasure, I confess such punishment is due to me as you shall ordain, and willingly will I endure it, to fashion me the better to your service wherein I would implore my self according to your appointment, although it were to fight against the gates of Death; whereof I gladly could afford some proof, to please your Highness to enjoin me such a task, as may express my zeal and forwardness. And that you may know the name of your voluntary servant, I am that Palmendes, who was since the hour of my birth destined to follow your vertues, humbly intreating to discharge your remembrance of any discontentment I have heretofore occasioned, in that mine own mind still persuaded me, I wanted moorthiness to come before your Excellency.

The Emperor beholding him of such gallant nature, did not a little marvel at his rare perfections, wherefore taking him graciously in his arms, desired he would command any thing wherein he might stand him in stead, for he was not able to requite his high deservings. Aluredome came Primaleon, and courteously entertained him; the like did Abenuncio, signifying how much he was bound to him for his happy deliverance: then came Amedes with the other Lords and Knights, all of them embracing the baron champion that went away with the honour of the Journey.

By this time had Orazio brought Marcida on horse, the wondering to behold such state and royalty, wherefore she desired to know the place of her landing. Odalan (whom Orazio) this City is called Constantiople, and among

mong this flourishing troupe of Princes, who have bouch-safed their comuning birth to this post, there may you be hold the famous Emperoy Palmerin, who is here in person to receive the King of Thessaly, and the Worthy Knight that delivered him from prison : your self likewise will esteem him a vertuous Prince, by the good entertainment you shal enjoy, when once he understandeth your state and calling : so that I hope you will not repon this boynge, were it but to have knowledge of him alone.

How miserable and unforunat am I (quoth he) to fall into the mercy of my fachers capital enemy : how can my gries but grow into an exceeding surplusage ? If I see the King Occurres my husband the meeting will be with martellous heart-break on either side, being both of us captiue to the very wrost enemy we have. The Emperoy and his Lords kinde salutes her, but he wold not once bow her self, to make any answer, whereat the Chambers by very much wonder, fearing her a woman of rough and unseemly behaviour, saying, nature might much better have made her a man : mounting all on horseback, in most comely order they rode to the Wallace, where the Empress and her Ladies met them in the Court. So tell the confesses, gratulations and welcome there was, woud ask a world of time, yet but little to the purpols : let i suffice them, they are so well entertained as you can any way ima-

Palmendos taking Marecida by the hand, brought her to the Princess Philocritis with these speches. I desire you Spanish to accept this Lady into your company, and give her such good counsel as you can best devise, for she is descended of royal blood I assate you. Mr Palmendos (replies the Princess) I must obey what you command me, for the late I bear to you and your sweet friend : and I imagine my self fortunate, having such a precious gage from a knight so perfect ; now shall she be worse intrusted then twins own self,

Marecida.

Marencida hearing these gracious speeches, and what courteous Palmendes used to the Princesse, perceived that she was the Emperours daughter, wherefore she gave her many thanks. Shewing better countenance then before she did to any : which Philocles took very kindly, and mounting up the steps with her into the Hall, she came to Francelina with these wagos. This Lady, (Madam) doth now supply your place, saying Lord Palmendes is returned, for unto your company with me must discontynue because reason and your fatal lode both so command me, notwithstanding, I hope our smity shall contynue.

Fair Princesse ( answered Francelina ) we are both so far yours, and so good part have you in my Lord, as you shall find your self no lesse contented then I am when you know all : therefore fear not that I will forget your friendly familiarity, rather will I contynue your loving sister as our further assurance of our mutuall agreement. Many other speeches passed between the two young ladies, in mean while Marencida looking about her, and remembryng the great pomp, state and riches of her father, she made but slender account of the Emperours Court, which was not at this time so well stoked with knyghts as it was wont to be, whereupon she glibing a great sigh, thus uttered her mind.

You know, Emperour of Constantinoplc, that the sumptuous royalty of my fathers Court, doth exceed the greatest Princes in the whole world, as also have many mighty Lords serbe him with homage and fealty, because herefore you have been the same; where as you were so aduenturous and hardy, as to kill without fear of them ( as the whole world knoweth) the mighty Emperour mine Uncle, think, I pray you, what miserable case the Lady is in, so trayterously brought from her own Country, and now delivred captive into your custody, wherein me thinks, in respect of the renown spread abroad of you, you should take example by my aduersity, and rather grieve then glorie therin.

therein, as I see you do, considering that inconstant Fortune is still variable, and doth not always allow men felicity. This I speak not, whereby to gain the more favour or honour in your Court, because death would be much more welcome to me, then to live in the vexation of mind. I do : wherefore I intreat you again (if intreaty may be seem an adversary) hereafter to conserve your reputation in such sort, as I may receive no impeach to mine honor, and you shall comfort me better therein, then all the commendation of your same can do.

To these words the adder many rufffull complaints, as the Emperoz being therewith moved to compassion replied in this manner. I understand, Madam, full well what you have said, and know besoe, that the feminine choler which governeth your spirit, maketh you use such kinds of language, as is clean exempt from all the rules of womanly modesty : nor am I now to learn, that the strength of earthly Kings and Potentates is less then nothing, when God is bent repugnant against them, whereby we are all to resolute that we can do no god act without his assistance.

According to his direction came I unto your Uncle's Court, before whom I protest, and crave no mercy in the day of vengeance, if I slew him, or ebor thought to do it, being too far carried away from minding any such intent, by the honor I had before received at his Highness hands. Yet was I privie to his forcible detaining of the Lady, and laboured to restore her to her Lord and husband, she being daughter to the renowned King of England, and wife to the now famous Emperoz Trineus of Almain: herein (me thinks) I committed no offence, he keeping her most unjustly, profaning thereby the sacred Laws of royal equity.

And because the wife habe evermore patiently endures their fortune, being either god or bad, I verily persuade myself, Madam, that you will forbear to complain and lament

lament in this unseemly manner, knowing your self to be conquered by the most courteous and Deborah Knight that this day liveth in Europe, even he that in Hellaspont overcame the King Ocurites your husband.

These news so grieved Marecida to the heart, when she heard the Emperoz say that the King her husband and she her self were both taken captive by one Knight, as fram tick-like she could have eaten her flesh with anger : but the young Princess Philocrita conducting her to her chamber, appeased her fury with divers friendly spaches and courteous behavion. But let us now return again to the Prince Palmendos, wha in this time unarmed himself, th't the Emperoz might at more plentire behold him.

### Chap. XXXI.

*What courteous conference Palmendos had with the Emperour, the Empress, and Primaleon : And how being afterwards baptiz'd, he was affanced to his Lady.*



After that Palmendos had put off his garment, he threw a rich Covetis robe about him, embrodered all over with Oriental Pearls, which he brought from Thariss with him, according to the modern custome used among the most magnificent Kings of Asia, intending to wear it when he shoulde come into the Emperours presence. Being returned into the great Hall and each one cubitum to understand his Original, Primaleon took him by the hand, and said unto him, when the Emperour began to thin manner: My noble friend Palmendos, longer must you not conserue your self, your renown being so intelligibly banisht through all Countries,

treys : tell me then, I pray you, of what parents you are  
Issue, as also what you think else convenient to acquaint  
us withal.

Gracious Lord (answering Palmendes) with you whom  
I in reverence by honour, I may not differable in any  
point, so that I were unworthy your presence if I should  
veal double with so great a state. Know then mighty Em-  
peroy, that I am son to the Queen of Tharsis, the affect-  
tive servant and beloved friend to your Majestie, forsaking  
my Country by a strange occasion, so soon as I understand  
where my father remained, which long before was concea-  
led from me. The cause of my comming into your High-  
ness Court, was the same and praises I heard of Franceli-  
n, to whose service the fatal noissintes enjoyed me at my  
very essence, in that I never affected any other Lady, yet  
reputing myself unworthy of her grace and favour, or to  
be seen in this honorable Court. To this he added the  
discourse of the old woman that appeared unto him in the  
wallace at Tharsis, and how she blamed him for his idle  
and slothfull life ; yet bidding him she assured him to be his  
son because further opinion shold pale till that were dif-  
fered. But (quoth he) as hitherto I have lived accord-  
ing to the Law of Mahomet so now would I willingly re-  
ceive Christian Baptism, which I faithfully promised say-  
ing god success, when heauen made me able to deliver  
this worthy Princely.

When the Emperour heard these things, he presently  
judged Palmendes to be his son, by the sudden and summa-  
ry supposition he made of his age, and of the time he was  
in Pasmeria where the Queen his mother came so faintly  
acquainted with him. Washfull herof he was, when he  
looked on the Empress, in his decimation colour plainly  
discovered, yet did he discreetly shew the same: notwith-  
standing, the Empress misloued somewhat, remem-  
bering her dream of the Queen of Tharsis, and what the  
Emperour himself had tolde her before; yet make she no

thein of any such matter, wisely governing her thoughts from outward suspicion, whereupon the Emperoz thus began again.

In such my especial god friend Palmendos, I now love and esteem you much better then before, understanding that you are son to the Queen of Tharius, who did me so great honour in her Countreys; her very name maketh me to remember my travels in those parts: So that I know not how to express my joy, bearing your self so well resolved to forsake the Chnich paganism of your blasphemous Gods. Wherefore I am thus advised, not to prolong so god an occasion, but to morrow you shall receive the holy character of Christianity, and be likewise affianced to your Lady Fancelina: for reason required herein to hasten your right, seeing say her you have endur'd such dangerous travels, and forsaken a Realm of so great Estate the riches and fertility whereof I am well acquainted withal.

The King and Queen of Thessaly were not a little glad when they heard that Palmendos was heir to a Kings dome, but much more was their joy, understanding his Original, whereof the Emperoz would not as yet make further inquiry, till he were better assured of the certainty: and god occasion falling out so well, as the Empress, her Ladies, and every one departing to their chambers, leaving the Emperoz and Palmendos secretly conferring together of matters concerning the Isle Delphos and such like; but at length his Majestie opened his mind saying he imagined him to be his son, wherefore he was desirous to be thereto resolved.

In respect, my god Lord, (answered Palmendos) that truly must and wil come forth at length, know then mighty Prince and my gracious father, that in the Realm of Palmenia, you begat me your son, the night before you departed from the Queen my mother; for she being affrighted of your rare persecutions, became impatient in her amours

rous intentions, and composed the mean of your acquaintance, by a charmed drink prepared for that purpose. And here behold the effect of this action, my self your humble son and obedient servant, yet did my mother give me a sur-  
tys testemony hereof, having her self given you the like at her departure; but Francesca hath the same now in pos-  
session soz to her I gave it after her deliverance: And e-  
vermore she concealed this matter from me, till miracu-  
lously I was informed both thereof &c as concerning Fran-  
cesca, because she feared I would forsake my country, to  
come and serue in your highnesse Court. As concerning  
my behaviour since that time, somewhat I am sure hath  
happened to your hearing, yet of such small and slender  
value as they neither beseemed this place, or your person.  
**The Emperour** established with consteit of this report, knew  
not which way best to signifie his joy, soz considering the  
strange course of the action past, & what the successe there-  
of now probed, his spirits were carried away with wonder-  
full imaginations.

At my noble son Palmendor (quoth he) full well am I  
assured of what thou hast said, although nature hath shaped  
thee not much unlike me, and given thee such heroical  
courage as I had in my younger daies; and albeit the Emp-  
resse may wel be offended with me, when she shall be thus  
soz totally resolved, yet is her wisdom and modesty such,  
as she will not mislike what I allow. With these  
words the Emperour took him by the hand, going with  
him immediately to the Empresse Chamber, and after  
his Majestie had kindly killed her, he entred into these  
speeches.

I know wel Madam, that heretofore you have held good  
opinion of my loyalty, and that I ever loved you intelli-  
gently, as your self could desire no better proof therof: but  
the cause why I utte these words at this instant, is a little  
scupule that long since entred my mind, and I fear will  
affend you when the same is known. Yet least further

Doubts should trouble your thoughts, I protest before him who is the only searcher of hearts, and I swear by all the divine assistants about his tribunal, that never with my will and knowledge did I contaminate our friendship, much less have I infringed the laws of marriage, or polluted the inviolable faith I solemnly gave you.

Notwithstanding such hath been my former fortune, that another woman beside your self, by charms obtained what was your right, then shall you not ( Madam ) be so severe and rigorous, as not to pardon me, seeing I have voluntarily confessed my offence, beside, the fault not proceeding from me delivers my cause to be more innocent.

Remember then Madam, what sometime you told me concerning the Queen of Charles, your dream I perceive was not altogether in vain in that she had such knowledge of me, by means of an enchanted drink I received unawares, as ingembred Palmendos this gentle knight. My Lord answered the Empress with a smiling countenance at the first time I beheld Palmendos, I was perswaded what you have told me, so lively both he resemble you in countenance and personage: wherefore I not only pardon you, being ignorant of begetting such an excellent and perfect creature but thank heaven that you were the father to a son so famous. As for Palmendos, he shall now accept me as his mother, and I will love him no less than my own son Primaleon; with sundry other speeches were these joies confirmed, and Palmendos right lovingly embrased by the Empress, at length Primaleon came, and he being thorongly acquainted with the matter, took the Prince in his arms, thus speaking.

With the mighty government of the heavens appointed, that the onely flower of chivalry should be my brother; wherein can I more honour that superexcelling bounty, then confirming my thanks to him by kindeste to the worthy copartner of my vital blood, when from the self-same source where I received my original? Honour your self therefore

Therefore my most noble brother, that Primaleon is bound  
to initiate your rare fortunes, and to bring the self-same  
steps you have done to eternize the name of our renowned  
father continuing in the mean time so ready at your com-  
mand, as he that honoureth you with most most zealous af-  
fection. Right I enter the boldnesse (answered Palmendos)  
as to title you by the name of my brother. The second step  
of my desires were attained, and found I dare not strive  
to coequal with you in bludness, yet will I over-pase you  
in duty and affection continuing the seruants of Primaleons  
welfare, while the Star of my birth day bouned safeth me  
breathing.

Here is occasion offered me of large discourse concern-  
ing the severall salutations of the Courtly personages, so  
soon as this news happened in their ears, how the Lords  
and Knights came to gratulate this new come son, and the  
Ladies likewise striving to excel them in courtesie: but  
it were needless labour, considering the King and Queen  
of Thessaly concern this present occasion, and with their  
daughters for unite them altogether preparing for the re-  
ligious obseruations, to be used on the morrow at the  
christning of Palmendos.

On the morrow the Emperour and all his Barons,  
mounted on horseback, the like both the Empresse withal  
her Ladies, and in most honourable manner they ride to  
this solemnity: so passing in this pompe through the City,  
they alighted at the Church of S. Sophy, where Palmendos  
was religiously baptiz'd, and afterward attainted to  
Francelina by the religious Arch-Bishop, she being attired  
in as sumptuous ornaments, as when Andromache was es-  
poised to the valiant Hector of Troy, as Cleopatra Queen  
of Egypt when she contended in magnificence with Mark  
Anthony the Triumvirate her husband, drinking one of the  
pearls that hung at her ears esteemed wox'h two hundred  
and fifty thousand crowns. Soz even as the Carbuncle,  
the most rich and precious of al the oriental Stones, both in

the work give such a clear and illustrious splendor, as never  
only illuminateth all the place, but also setteth the reader  
hers eyes to wonder therewith; of no lesser beauty seemed Fran-  
celina in the Temple, as the onely and perfect Phenix of  
her time. In like pomp and royalty they returned to the  
palace, there being such a sumptuous feast prepared, as  
beleves me the time of a general rejoicing, where wanted  
no honourable nobles to accompany the same. And dur-  
ing the time of this their honorable pleasure,  
hers think I good to pause a little, while you  
consider on the discourses passed, and I  
have more leisure to perfet the  
rest of this history.

## FINIS.

